



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Baltimore District

---

# **CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS FOR**

## **UNINTERRUPTED POWER SYSTEM NOLAN BUILDING FORT BELVOIR, VA**

**SOLICITATION NO:   DACA31-03-R-0034**

**DATE:       28 JULY 2003**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)  
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE  
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES  
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS  
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES  
01572A CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT  
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS  
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220a DEMOLITION  
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS  
02741a HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS  
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110a BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250A GYPSUM WALLBOARD

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10270A RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM  
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT  
16080 TESTING AND VALIDATION OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS  
16265A UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM ABOVE 15 KVA CAPACITY  
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND  
16403A SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS  
16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH  
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR  
16620 STATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01312A

## QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

## 1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

## 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

## 1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

## 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request

by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

### 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

#### **Hardware**

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

#### **Software**

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

### 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

#### 1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

#### 1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

#### 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

#### 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

##### 1.6.1 Administration

###### 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

###### 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

###### 1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

#### 1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

#### 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

#### 1.6.2 Finances

##### 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

##### 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

#### 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

##### 1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

#### 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

#### 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

#### 1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

#### 1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

#### 1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government

via QCS.

#### 1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

#### 1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

#### 1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

### 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

### 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

#### 1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be

used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

#### 1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

#### 1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

#### 1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

#### 1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01320A

## PROJECT SCHEDULE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

## 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

## 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have

been made.

### 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

#### 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

##### 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

##### 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

##### 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.
- g. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.
- h. Air and water balance dates.
- i. HVAC commissioning dates.
- j. Controls testing plan.
- k. Controls testing.
- l. Performance Verification testing.
- m. Other systems testing, if required.
- n. Prefinal inspection.
- o. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.
- p. Final inspection.

#### 3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

#### 3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

#### 3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

#### 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to

justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

#### 3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

#### 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

#### 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

##### 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract

completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

#### 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

##### 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

##### 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

#### 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the

Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

#### 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

#### 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

### 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

#### 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

#### 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

#### 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

#### 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

### 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

#### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

##### 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

##### 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

#### 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

#### 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the

Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

#### 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

##### 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

##### 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

##### 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

##### 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

#### 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review

compliance with this paragraph:

#### 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

#### 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

#### 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

#### 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

### 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

#### 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

#### 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

#### 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the

following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

#### 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

#### 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

#### 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

#### 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

#### 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

### 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

#### 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

### 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

### 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

## 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then

be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01330

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer on 3 1/2 inch disk. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM, a hard drive, and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

## 1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

## 1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.
- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:  
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.
- e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.  
Surety bonds.  
List of proposed subcontractors.  
List of proposed products.  
Construction Progress Schedule.  
Submittal register.  
Schedule of values.  
Health and safety plan.  
Work plan.  
Quality control plan.  
Environmental protection plan.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

### 1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

### 1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction,

materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

#### 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER [DATABASE]

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

##### 1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register[as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01450N, "Quality Control" and Section 01321N, "Network Analysis Schedules." Section 01320N, "Construction Progress Documentation." Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register[database]:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

##### 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields[ in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor].

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

#### 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields[ in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor].

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

#### 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

#### 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

#### 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

#### 1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.

- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

#### 1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

#### 1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

##### 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

##### 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

##### 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

##### 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

#### 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

#### 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number TBD, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number TBD, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is \_\_\_\_\_ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

h. Update submittal register [database ]as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.

- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

#### 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

#### 1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

#### 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in

paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

#### 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

#### 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than A4 (297 by 210 mm) (8 1/2 by 11 inches) nor more than AO (1189 by 841 mm) (30 by 42 inches).
- b. Present A4 (297 by 210 mm) (8 1/2 by 11 inches) sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.7.4 Format of Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being

submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.
- d. Provide product data in metric dimensions. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with English units only, submit metric dimensions on separate sheet.

#### 1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
  - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 50 by 75 mm (2 by 3 inches): Built up to A4 (297 by 210 mm) (8 1/2 by 11 inches).
  - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding A4 (297 by 210 mm) (8 1/2 by 11 inches): Cut down to A4 (297 by 210 mm) (8 1/2 by 11 inches) and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
  - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 250 mm (10 inch) length or length to be supplied, if less than 250 mm (10 inches). Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
  - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: 750 ml (Pint). Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
  - (6) Color Selection Samples: 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches).
  - (7) Sample Panel: 1200 by 1200 mm (4 by 4 feet).
  - (8) Sample Installation: 10 square meters (100 square feet).
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer

and style, for comparison.

1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data

- a. O&M Data format shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 01781, Operation and Maintenance Data"

1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.
- b. Provide all dimensions in administrative submittals in metric. Where data are included in preprinted material with English units only, submit metric dimensions on separate sheet.

1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

- a. Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval.

1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.8.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit three copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval

1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

## 1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

### 1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to verify Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

#### 1.9.1.1 O&M Data

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements.; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

## 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

### 1.10.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

### 1.10.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

## 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any

error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

#### 1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

#### 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal list showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS).

#### 1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 14 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 5 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

#### 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms [will be furnished to the Contractor][are included in the QCS software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract].

This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

#### 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

##### 1.18.1 Procedures: G

##### 1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

#### 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

#### 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 2 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 4 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

## 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

## 1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

<p>CONTRACTOR</p> <p>(Firm Name)</p> <p>_____ Approved</p> <p>_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>TITLE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>
--

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Refer to following submittal list for further requirements and references.

## SUBMITTAL LIST

This report lists all the submittal descriptions found in the Submittal Articles, along with the Sections and Subparts in which the descriptions can be found.

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance. Surety bonds. List of proposed subcontractors. List of proposed products. Construction Progress Schedule. Submittal register. Schedule of values. Health and safety plan. Work plan. Quality control plan. Environmental protection plan.

SECTION: 01330      SUBPART: 1.4

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SECTION: 01780A	SUBPART: 1.1
SECTION: 08110	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 09250A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 10270A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 15895A	SUBPART: 1.4
SECTION: 15990A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16070A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16265A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16375A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16403A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16410A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16415A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16620	SUBPART: 1.2

## SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SECTION: 01780A	SUBPART: 1.1
SECTION: 02220a	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 02741a	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 08110	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 10270A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 15895A	SUBPART: 1.4

SECTION: 15990A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16070A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16265A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16375A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16403A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16410A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16415A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16620	SUBPART: 1.2

#### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SECTION: 10270A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16080	SUBPART: 1.2

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.) Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation. Investigation reports Daily checklists Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SECTION: 02316a	SUBPART: 1.4
SECTION: 02741a	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 02770a	SUBPART: 1.4
SECTION: 10270A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 15895A	SUBPART: 1.4
SECTION: 15990A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16265A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16375A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16403A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16410A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16415A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16620	SUBPART: 1.2

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of

product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project. Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications. Confined space entry permits.

SECTION: 01356A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 02741a	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 07110a	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 09250A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 10270A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16375A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16410A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16620	SUBPART: 1.2

#### SD-08 Statements

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval the test procedures to be used no later than ninety (90) calendar days prior to scheduled test date.

SECTION: 16080	SUBPART: 1.2
----------------	--------------

#### SD-09 Schedules

Within 10 but no later than 60 calendar days after notice to proceed, the Contractor shall provide a complete list of all testing requirements for equipment and systems for review by the Contracting Officer. This list shall be maintained current during the Contract period. Omission of test requirements from this listing shall not excuse the contractor from performance of the tests for Government acceptance of the feature of work.

SECTION: 16080	SUBPART: 1.2
----------------	--------------

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SECTION: 16375A	SUBPART: 1.3
SECTION: 16410A	SUBPART: 1.2
SECTION: 16620	SUBPART: 1.2

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01356A

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996)) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

## 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to that Section.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit; G

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

#### 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

##### 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include geotextiles, protection of trees, and preservation of mature vegetation,. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and, excavation,); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased.

##### 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity [temporarily or] permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

##### 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

##### 1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices.

##### 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the

Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

#### 2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of -18 to 49 degrees C (0 to 120 degrees F). The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

#### FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	445 N min.
Elongation (%)		30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	245 N min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

#### FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	100 lbs. min.
Elongation (%)		30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	55 lbs. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

#### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 50 mm by 50 mm (2 inches by 2 inches) when oak is used and 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inches by 4 inches) when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 1.5 m (5 feet). Steel posts (standard

"U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum mass of 1.98 kg per linear meter (weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot) and a minimum length of 1.5 m (5 feet).

#### 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

#### 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 400 mm (16 inches) above the ground surface and shall not exceed 860 mm (34 inches) above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 150 mm (6 inches) overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and 100 mm (4 inches) deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 100 mm by 100 mm (4-inch by 4-inch) trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

##### 3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer

required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade.

### 3.3 INSPECTIONS

#### 3.3.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 13 mm (0.5 inches) or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

#### 3.3.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

#### 3.3.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01415

## METRIC MEASUREMENTS

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 380	(1993) Practice for Use of the International System of Units (SI)
ASTM E 621	(1994; R 1999e1) Practice for Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction

## 1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. A number of circumstances require that both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units be included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

## 1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be either in SI or I-P units as indicated, except for soft metric measurements or as otherwise authorized. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

## 1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value. Hard metric measurements are often used for field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor. Products are considered to be hard metric when they are manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric designation.

#### 1.3.2 Soft Metric

- a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. The I-P value shall govern while the metric measurement is provided for information.
- b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

#### 1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

#### 1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 380 and ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01420

## SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

## 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

## 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

## 2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

## ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094  
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: [www.aci-int.org](http://www.aci-int.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

## ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

2 Huntington Quadrangle  
Melville, NY 11747-4502  
Ph: 516-576-2360  
Fax: 516-576-2377  
email: [asa@aip.org](mailto:asa@aip.org)  
Internet: [www.asa.aip.org](http://www.asa.aip.org)

To order ASA Standards, contact:  
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center  
P.O. Box 1020  
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998  
Phone: 412-741-1979  
Fax: 412-741-0609

Email: [asapubs@abdintl.com](mailto:asapubs@abdintl.com)

AOK 5/01

LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425

ATTN: Pubs Dept.

Arlington, VA 22203

Ph: 703-524-8800

Fax: 703-528-3816

E-mail: [ari@ari.org](mailto:ari@ari.org)

Internet: [www.ari.org](http://www.ari.org)

AOK 5/01

LOK 2/01

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300

Arlington, VA 22206

Ph: 703-575-4477

FAX: 703-575-4449

Internet: [www.acca.org](http://www.acca.org)

AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500

Chicago, IL 60603

Ph: 312-201-0101

Fax: 312-201-0214

Internet: [www.flexibleduct.org](http://www.flexibleduct.org)

AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

30 W. University Dr.

Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893

Ph: 847-394-0150

Fax: 847-253-0088

Internet: [www.amca.org](http://www.amca.org)

AOK 5/01

LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.

Washington, DC 20006

Ph: 202-862-5100

Fax: 202-862-5164

Internet: [www.aluminum.org](http://www.aluminum.org)

AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.  
Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268  
Ph: 847-303-5664  
Fax: 847-303-5774  
Internet: [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800  
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806  
Internet: [www.transportation.org](http://www.transportation.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

P.O. Box 12215  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215  
Ph: 919-549-8141  
Fax: 919-549-8933  
Internet: [www.aatcc.org](http://www.aatcc.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-429-5155  
Fax: 202-828-6042  
Internet: [www.abma-dc.org](http://www.abma-dc.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226  
Arlington, VA 22203-1900  
Ph: 703-522-7350  
Fax: 703-522-2665  
Internet: [www.abma.com](http://www.abma.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641  
Irving, TX 75039-5423  
Ph: 972-506-7216  
Fax: 972-506-7682  
Internet: [www.concrete-pipe.org](http://www.concrete-pipe.org)  
e-mail: [info@concrete-pipe.org](mailto:info@concrete-pipe.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.  
Suite 600  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: [www.acgih.org](http://www.acgih.org)  
E-mail: [pubs@acgih.org](mailto:pubs@acgih.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

American Wood Council  
ATTN: Publications Dept.  
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 800-294-2372 202-463-2700  
Fax: 202-463-2471  
Internet: [www.afandpa.org](http://www.afandpa.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org)  
AOK 5/01

LOK 0/00

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

1500 King St., Suite 201  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730  
Ph: 703-684-0211  
Fax: 703-684-0242  
Internet: [www.agma.org](http://www.agma.org)  
AOK 5/010  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100  
Chicago, IL 60601-2001  
Ph: 312-670-2400  
Publications: 800-644-2400  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Internet: [www.aisc.org](http://www.aisc.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140  
Englewood, CO 80112  
Ph: 303-792-9559  
Fax: 303-792-0669  
Internet: [www.aitc-glulam.org](http://www.aitc-glulam.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-452-7100  
Internet: [www.steel.org](http://www.steel.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
Internet: [www.ansi.org/](http://www.ansi.org/)

Note: Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be  
ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America

Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center  
P. O. Box 1020  
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998  
Ph: 412-741-1979  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>  
General e-mail: [asa@aip.org](mailto:asa@aip.org)  
Publications 3 e-mail: [asapubs@abdintl.com](mailto:asapubs@abdintl.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

1250 I St., NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005-3922  
Ph: 202-789-2900  
FAX: 202-789-1893  
Internet: [www.anla.org](http://www.anla.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

1220 L St., NW  
Washington, DC 20005-4070  
Ph: 202-682-8000  
Fax: 202-682-8223  
Internet: [www.api.org](http://www.api.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)

800 I Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20001  
PH: 202-777-2742  
FAX: 202-777-2534  
Internet: [www.apha.org](http://www.apha.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION  
(AREMA)

8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125  
Landover, MD 20785-2230  
Ph: 301-459-3200  
Fax: 301-459-8077  
Internet: [www.arena.org](http://www.arena.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

1711 Arlingate Lane  
P.O. Box 28518  
Columbus, OH 43228-0518  
Ph: 800-222-2768  
Fax: 614-274-6899  
Internet: [www.asnt.org](http://www.asnt.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)

600 North Plankinton Avenue  
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005  
Ph: 800-248-1946  
Fax: 414-272-1734  
Internet: [www.asq.org](http://www.asq.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9585  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
Internet: [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191-4400  
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723  
Fax: 703-295-6222  
Internet: [www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)  
e-mail: [marketing@asce.org](mailto:marketing@asce.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
Internet: [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

901 Canterbury, Suite A

Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-835-3040  
Fax: 440-835-3488  
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com  
Internet: www.asse-plumbing.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy  
Denver, CO 80235  
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711  
Fax: 303-794-7310  
Internet: www.awwa.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road  
Miami, FL 33126  
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353  
Fax: 305-443-7559  
Internet: www.amweld.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

P.O. Box 5690  
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690  
Ph: 817-326-6300  
Fax: 817-326-6306  
Internet: www.awpa.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

P.O.Box 11700  
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700  
Ph: 253-565-6600  
Fax: 253-565-7265  
Internet: www.apawood.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board  
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000  
Washington, DC 20004-1111  
PH: 202-272-5434

FAX: 202-272-5447  
Internet: [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

1952 Isaac Newton Square West  
Reston, VA 20190  
Ph: 703-733-0600  
Fax: 703-733-0584  
Internet: [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-412-1153  
Fax: 703-412-1152  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 0/00

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 212-591-7722  
Fax: 212-591-7674  
Internet: [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr.  
P.O. Box 14052  
Lexington, KY 40512-4052  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
Internet: [www.asphaltinstitute.org](http://www.asphaltinstitute.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-737-0202  
Fax: 202-638-4833  
Internet: [www.aabchq.com](http://www.aabchq.com)  
E-mail: [aabchq@aol.com](mailto:aabchq@aol.com)  
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220  
Arlington, VA 22201-5762  
Ph: 703-525-4890  
Fax: 703-276-0793  
Internet: [www.aami.org](http://www.aami.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St.  
P.O. Box 2641  
Birmingham, AL 35291  
Ph: 205-257-2530  
Fax: 205-257-2540  
Internet: [www.aeic.org](http://www.aeic.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-872-5955  
Fax: 202-872-9354  
Internet: [www.aham.org](http://www.aham.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATION OF IRON AND STEEL ENGINEERS (AISE)

Three Gateway Center, Suite 1900  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-1004  
Ph: 412-281-6323  
Fax: 412-281-4657  
Internet: [www.aise.org](http://www.aise.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1  
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500  
Ph: 616-285-3963  
Fax: 616-285-3765  
Internet: [www.bifma.com](http://www.bifma.com)  
E-mail: [email@bifma.com](mailto:email@bifma.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING

The JG Press Inc.  
419 State Avenue  
Emmaus PA. 18049  
Ph: 610-967-4135  
Internet: [www.biocycle.net](http://www.biocycle.net)  
E-mail: [jgpress@jgpress.com](mailto:jgpress@jgpress.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 0/00

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)

11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308  
Reston, VA 22091-1525  
Ph: 703-620-0010  
Fax: 703-620-3928  
Internet: [www.brickinfo.org](http://www.brickinfo.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave.  
17th floor  
New York, NY 10017-6603  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: [www.buildershardware.com](http://www.buildershardware.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)

4051 W. Flossmoor Rd.  
Country Club Hills, IL 60478  
Ph: 708-799-2300  
Fax: 708-799-4981  
Internet: [www.bocai.org](http://www.bocai.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

405 Enfrente Drive., Suite 200  
Novato, CA 94949  
Ph: 415-382-0662  
Fax: 415-382-8531  
Internet: [www.calredwood.org](http://www.calredwood.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

310 Holiday Ave.  
Dalton, GA 30720  
P.O. Box 2048  
Dalton, GA 30722-2048  
Ph: 706-278-0232  
Fax: 706-278-8835  
Internet: [www.carpet-rug.com](http://www.carpet-rug.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419  
Chattanooga, TN 37421  
Ph: 423-892-0137  
Fax: 423-892-0817  
Internet: [www.cispi.org](http://www.cispi.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
Ph: 630-584-1919  
Fax: 630-584-2003  
Internet: [www.cisca.org](http://www.cisca.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
PH: 404-639-3534  
FAX:  
Internet: [www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
[www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/welcome.htm](http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/welcome.htm)  
AOK 6/01

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)

2001 L St., NW Suite 506  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-775-2790  
Fax: 202-223-7225  
Internet: [www.cl2.com](http://www.cl2.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
[www.cagi.org/welcome.htm](http://www.cagi.org/welcome.htm)  
AOK 6/01

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004  
Arlington, VA 22202-4102  
Ph: 703-412-0900  
Fax: 703-412-0128  
Internet: [www.cganet.com](http://www.cganet.com)  
e-mail: [Customer\\_Service@cganet.com](mailto:Customer_Service@cganet.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 N. Plum Grove Rd.  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: [www.crsi.org](http://www.crsi.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

4330 East-West Highway  
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408  
Ph: 301-504-0990  
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025  
Internet: [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)

6724 Lone Oak Blvd.  
Naples, Florida 34109  
Ph: 941-514-3441  
Fax: 941-514-3470

Internet: www.cemanet.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)

530 Wells Fargo Dr., Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090  
Ph: 281-583-4087  
Fax: 281-537-1721  
Internet: www.cti.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.  
New York, NY 10016  
Ph: 212-251-7200  
Fax: 212-251-7234  
Website: www.copper.org  
E-mail: staff@copper.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA  
Ph: 704-676-1190/800722-6832  
Fx: 704-676-1199  
Internet: www.mhia.org/psc/psc\_products\_cranes.cfm  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DCDMA)

Organization no longer exists.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW  
Washington DC 20001  
PH: 202-727-1000  
<http://pw2.netcom.com/~flowers>  
AOK 6/01

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: www.dasma.com  
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com

AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223  
Ph: 703-222-2010  
Fax: 703-222-2410  
Internet: www.dhi.org  
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Fax: 205-402-8730  
Internet: www.dipra.org  
E-mail: info@dipra.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270  
Morrow, GA 30260  
Ph: 800-968-7945  
Fax: 770-968-5818  
Internet: www.eifsfacts.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
Ph: 561-750-5575  
Fax: 561-395-8557  
Internet: www.egsa.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

2500 Wilson Blvd.  
Arlington, VA 22201-3834  
Ph: 703-907-7500  
Fax: 703-907-7501  
Internet: www.eia.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200  
Chicago, IL 60602  
PH: 312-827-8700  
FAX: 312-827-8737  
[www.engine-manufacturers.org/index.cfm](http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/index.cfm)  
AOK 6/01

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)

35 Rue de Stassart  
B-1050 Brussels  
PH: +35.(0)2.519.68.71  
FAX: -35.(0)2.519.69-19  
[www.cenelec.org](http://www.cenelec.org)  
AOK 6/01

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

25 N Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: [www.ejma.org](http://www.ejma.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

500 River Ridge Drive  
Norwood, MA 02062  
Ph: 781-255-6681  
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726  
Fax: 781-255-0181  
Internet: [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

FLAT GLASS MARKETING ASSOCIATION (FGMA)

3310 SW. Harrison St.,  
Topeka Kansas  
USA 66611-2279  
AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

994 Old Eagle School Road #1019  
Wayne, PA 19087  
610.971.4850 (USA)

www.fluidsealing.com  
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)

205 West Rankin St.  
P.O. Box 8397  
Jackson, MS 39284-8397  
Ph: 601-354-3565  
Fax: 601-292-0165  
Internet: www.forestry-suppliers.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH  
(FCCCHR)

University of South California  
Kaprielian Hall 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531  
Ph: 213-740-2032  
Fax: 213-740-8399  
Internet: www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)

P.O. Box 9140  
Boulder, CO 80301-9140  
3300 Penrose Place  
Boulder, CO 80301-1806  
Ph: 800-447-472-1988  
Fax: 303-447-1133  
Internet: www.geosociety.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)

475 Kedron Ave.  
Folsom, PA 19033-1208  
Ph: 610-522-8440  
Fax: 610-522-8441  
Internet: geosynthetic-institute.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

BURGGRAFENSTRASSE 6  
POSTFACH 11 07  
10787 BERLIN  
GERMANY

Internet: [www.gsf.de](http://www.gsf.de)  
Ph: 49-30-2601-2260  
Fax: 49-30-2601-1231  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00  
Order from a United States publications service.

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A  
Topeka, KS 66614-5321  
Ph: 785-271-0208  
Fax: 785-271-0166  
Internet: [www.glasswebsite.com/GANA](http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

GRETAG MACBETH (GM)

Munsell Department  
617 Little Britain Road  
New Windsor, NY 12553-6148  
Ph: 800-662-2384 or 845-565-7660  
Fax: 845-565-0390  
Internet: [www.gretagmacbeth.com](http://www.gretagmacbeth.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

810 First St. NE, Suite 510  
Washington, DC 20002  
Ph: 202-289-5440  
Fax: 202-289-3707  
Internet: [www.gypsum.org](http://www.gypsum.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

1825 Michael Faraday Dr.  
P.O. Box 2789  
Reston, VA 20195-0789  
Ph: 703-435-2900  
Fax: 703-435-2537  
Internet: [www.hpva.org](http://www.hpva.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)

1300 Sumner Ave  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333

Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: [www.heatexchange.org](http://www.heatexchange.org)  
email: [hei@heatexchange.org](mailto:hei@heatexchange.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
[www.mhia.org/psc/PSC\\_Products\\_Hoists.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters  
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
PH: 312-332-0405  
FAX: 312-332-0706  
[www.naamm.org/hmma.htm](http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

3114 Scarboro Rd.  
Street, MD 21154  
Ph: 410-838-6550  
fax: 410-838-2802  
Internet: [www.hpwhite.com](http://www.hpwhite.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180  
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802  
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700  
Fax: 973-267-9055  
Internet: [www.pumps.org](http://www.pumps.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

35 Russo Pl.  
P.O. Box 218  
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218  
Ph: 908-464-8200  
Fax: 908-464-7818

Internet: [www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm](http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

Publications  
P.O. Box 29570  
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570  
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1  
Fax: 800-445-9269  
Internet: [www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order](http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

120 Wall St., 17th Floor  
New York, NY 10005-4001  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5017  
Internet: [www.iesna.org](http://www.iesna.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)

1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105  
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879  
Ph: 216-241-1482  
Fax: 216-241-5901  
Internet: [www.industrial-fasteners.org](http://www.industrial-fasteners.org)  
e-mail: [indfast@aol.com](mailto:indfast@aol.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

DEFUNCT in 1997  
P.O. Box 1018  
Ossining, NY 10562  
Ph: 914-962-9052  
Fax: 914-923-3031  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)

1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100  
Washington, DC 20036-5603  
Ph: 202-457-0911  
Fax: 202-331-1388  
E-mail: [sjenkins@icac.com](mailto:sjenkins@icac.com)  
Internet: [icac.com](http://icac.com)

AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331  
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331  
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
Internet: [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org)  
E-mail: [customer.services@ieee.org](mailto:customer.services@ieee.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IES)

940 East Northwest Highway  
Mount Prospect, IL 60056  
Ph: 847-255-1561  
Fax: 847-255-1699  
Internet: [www.iest.org](http://www.iest.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 12/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

P.O. Box 440  
South Yarmouth, MA 02664  
Ph: 508-394-4424  
Fax: 508-394-1194  
E-mail: [Internet: www.icea.net](mailto:Internet:www.icea.net)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44131  
Ph: 216-524-4990  
Fax: 216-328-8118  
Internet: [www.iasapprovals.org](http://www.iasapprovals.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS  
(IAPMO)

20001 Walnut Dr., So.  
Walnut, CA 91789-2825  
Ph: 909-595-8449  
Fax: 909-594-3690  
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265  
Internet: [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org)  
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600  
Falls Church, VA 22041  
Ph: 703-931-4533  
Fax: 703-379-1546  
Internet: [www.intlcode.org](http://www.intlcode.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

1323 Shepard Dr., Suite D  
Sterling, VA 21064  
PH: 703-450-0116  
FAX: 703-450-0119  
[www.icri.org](http://www.icri.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

5360 Workman Mill Rd.  
Whittier, CA 90601-2298  
Ph: 800-284-4406  
Ph: 562-699-0541  
Fax: 562-692-3853  
Internet: [icbo.org](http://icbo.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687  
106 Stone Street  
Morrison, Colorado 80465  
PH: 303-697-8441  
FAX: 303-697-8431  
[www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org)  
AOK 6/01

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131  
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-919-0211  
Fax: 41-22-919-0300  
Internet: [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch)  
e-mail: [info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

490 Cordell South  
Stillwater OK 74078-8018  
PH: 800-626-4747  
FAX: 405-744-5283  
[www.igshpa.okstate.edu/Technology/Infopackets/WhatsIGSHPA.html](http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/Technology/Infopackets/WhatsIGSHPA.html)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-312-4200  
Fax: 703-312-0065  
Internet: [www.iiar.org](http://www.iiar.org)  
e-mail: [iiar@iiar.org](mailto:iiar@iiar.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)

P.O. Box 539  
165 East Union St.  
Newark, NY 14513-0539  
Ph: 315-331-2182  
Ph: 800-723-4672  
Fax: 315-331-8205  
Internet: [www.imsasafety.org](http://www.imsasafety.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

1, rue de Varembe'  
Case Postale 56  
CH-1211 Geneve 20  
Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-0111  
Fax: 41-22-733-3430  
Internet: [www.iso.ch](http://www.iso.ch)  
e-mail: [central@iso.ch](mailto:central@iso.ch)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)

Church Circle, PMB 250  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
Ph: 410-267-0023  
Fax: 410-267-7546  
Internet: [www.slurry.org](http://www.slurry.org)  
e-mail> [krissoff@slurry.org](mailto:krissoff@slurry.org)

AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Order from:  
U.S. Dept of Commerce  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6040  
FAX: 703-605-6887  
Internet: www.ntis.gov

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:  
Sales Service  
International Telecommunication Union  
Place des Nations  
CH-1211 Geneve 20  
Switzerland  
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch  
Ph: 41.22.730.6141  
Fax: 41.22.730.5194  
Internet: www.itu.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)

2215 Sanders Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135  
Ph: 847-509-9700  
Fax: 847-509-9798  
Internet: www.ipc.org  
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)

186 Thorn Hill Road  
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528  
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1  
Fax: 724-776-0430  
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org  
Internet: www.issource.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)

67 Alexander Drive  
P.O. Box 12277  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Ph: 919-549-8411  
Fax: 919-549-8288  
e-mail: info@isa.org  
Internet: www.isa.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

JOINT INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL (JIC)

Association for Manufacturing Technology  
7901 Westpark Dr.  
McLean, VA 22102  
Ph: 703-893-2900  
Fax: 703-893-1151  
AOK 0/0  
LOK 0/0

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

1899 Preston White Dr.  
Reston, VA 20191-5435  
Ph: 703-264-1690  
Fax: 703-620-6530  
Internet: www.kcma.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University  
Information and Referral Center  
Day Hall Lobby  
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801  
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)  
www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
Fax: 703-281-6671  
Internet: www.mss-hq.com  
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

60 Revere Dr., Suite 500  
Northbrook, IL 60062

Ph: 847-480-9138  
Fax: 847-480-9282  
Internet: [www.maplefloor.org](http://www.maplefloor.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

30 Eden Alley, Suite 301  
Columbus, OH 43215  
Ph: 614-228-6194  
Fax: 614-461-1497  
Internet: [www.marble-institute.com](http://www.marble-institute.com)  
e-mail: [stoneassociations@hotmail.com](mailto:stoneassociations@hotmail.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

[www.paintinfo.com/mpi](http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992  
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-676-1190  
Fax: 704-676-1199  
Internet: [www.mhia.org](http://www.mhia.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: [www.mbma.com](http://www.mbma.com)  
e-mail: [mbma@mbma.com](mailto:mbma@mbma.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters  
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
PH: 312-332-0405  
FAX: 312-332-0706  
[www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm](http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

2017 So. 139th Cir.  
Omaha, NE 68144  
Ph: 402-342-3463  
Fax: 402-330-9702  
Internet: [www.micainsulation.org](http://www.micainsulation.org)  
e-mail: [info@micainsulation.org](mailto:info@micainsulation.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
[www.mhia.org/psc/PSC\\_Products\\_Monorail.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Monorail.cfm)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

1440 South Creek Drive  
Houston, TX 77084-4906  
Ph: 281-228-6200  
Fax: 281-228-6300  
Internet: [www.nace.org](http://www.nace.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Ph: 312-782-4951  
Fax: 312-332-0405  
Internet: [www.naamm.org](http://www.naamm.org)  
e-mail: [naamm@gss.net](mailto:naamm@gss.net)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)

1055 Crupper Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43229-1183  
Ph: 614-888-8320  
Fax: 614-847-1147  
Internet: [www.nationalboard.org](http://www.nationalboard.org)  
e-mail: [tbecker@nationalboard.org](mailto:tbecker@nationalboard.org)  
LOK 5/01  
AOK 12/00

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW  
Washington, DC 20036-1969  
Ph: 202-775-3550  
Fax: 202-775-1055  
Internet: [www.ncta.com](http://www.ncta.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

302 Horse Pen Road  
Herndon, VA 20171-3499  
Ph: 703-713-1900  
Fax: 703-713-1910  
Internet: [www.ncma.org](http://www.ncma.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)

7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800  
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095  
Ph: 800-229-2652  
Ph. 301-657-2652  
Fax: 301-907-8768  
Internet: [www.ncrp.com](http://www.ncrp.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

6089 Frantz Rd., Suite 101  
Dublin, OH 43017  
Ph: 614-798-8080  
Fax: 614-798-2255  
email: [info@nda4U.com](mailto:info@nda4U.com)  
Internet: [www.nda4U.com](http://www.nda4U.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847  
Rosslyn, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Fax: 703-841-3300  
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

8575 Grovemont Circle

Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121  
Ph: 301-977-3698  
Fax: 301-977-9589  
Internet: www.nebb.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
Ph: 617-770-3000  
Fax: 617-770-0700  
Internet: www.nfpa.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

3333 N. Mayfair Rd.  
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219  
Ph: 414-778-3344  
Fax: 414-778-3361  
Internet: www.nfpa.com  
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

P.O. Box 34518  
Memphis, TN 38184-0518  
Ph: 901-377-1818  
Fax: 901-382-6419  
e-mail: info@natllhardwood.org  
Internet: natllhardwood.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES  
(NICET)

1420 King Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
Ph: 888-476-4238  
Internet: www.nicet.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Mail Stop C-13  
4676 Columbia Parkway

Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998  
Ph: 800-356-4674  
Fx: 513-533-8573  
Internet: [www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html](http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html)  
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1262  
Fax: 202-512-1262  
Internet: [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)

National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center  
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E  
Rockville, MD 20850  
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060  
Fax: 301-519-5149  
Internet: [www.nlectc.org](http://www.nlectc.org)  
e-mail: [asknlectc@nlectc.org](mailto:asknlectc@nlectc.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

100 Bureau Drive  
Stop 3460  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460  
Ph: 301-975-NIST  
Internet: [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov)  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1530  
Fax: 202-512-1262  
Internet: [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov)  
or  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: [www.ntis.gov](http://www.ntis.gov)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800  
Arlington, VA 22203  
PH: 703-243-5463  
FAX: 703-243-5489  
www.lime.org  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009  
Memphis, TN 38173-0009  
Ph: 901-526-5016  
Fax: 901-526-7022  
Internet: www.nofma.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-587-1400  
Fax: 301-585-4219  
Internet: www.nrmca.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600  
Rosemont, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-9070  
Fax: 847-299-1183  
Internet: www.nrca.net  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

110 East Market St., Suite 200 A  
Leesburg, Virginia 20176  
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736  
Fax: 703-779-1026  
Internet: www.ntma.com  
e-mail: info@ntma.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension  
152 Riley-Robb Hall

Ithaca, NY 14853-5701  
Ph: 607-255-7654  
Fax: 607-254-8770  
Internet: www.nraes.org  
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-684-0084  
Fax: 703-684-0427  
Internet: www.naima.org  
e-mail: insulation@naima.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

272 Tuttle Road  
P.O. Box 87A  
Cumberland Center, ME 04021  
Ph: 207-829-6901  
Fax: 207-829-4293  
Internet: www.nelma.org  
e-mail: nelma@javanet.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

ATTN: Publications  
789 North Dixboro Rd.  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140  
Ph: 734-769-8010  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK  
Internet: www.nsf.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)

655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201  
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6  
Ph: 514-634-3434  
Fax: 514-634-9736  
Internet: www.pfi-institute.org  
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-858-6540  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
Internet: [www.ppfahome.org](http://www.ppfahome.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)

1825 Connecticut Ave. NW  
Washington, D. C. 20009  
Ph: 202-462-9607  
Fax: 202-462-9779  
Internet: [www.plasticpipe.org](http://www.plasticpipe.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

45 Bristol Dr.  
South Easton, MA 02375  
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956  
Fax: 508-230-3529  
Internet: [www.pdionline.org](http://www.pdionline.org)  
E-Mail: [info@pdionline.org](mailto:info@pdionline.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)

9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310  
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626  
Ph: 503-682-7919  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 0/00

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (NAPHCC)

180 S. Washington Street  
P.O. Box 6808  
Falls Church, VA 22040  
Ph: 800-533-7694  
Fax: 703-237-7442  
Internet: [www.naphcc.org](http://www.naphcc.org)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)

5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220

Norcross, GA 30092  
Ph: 770-242-2632  
Fax: 770-446-1452  
Internet: [www.porcelainenamel.com](http://www.porcelainenamel.com)  
e-mail: [penamel@aol.com](mailto:penamel@aol.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

209 West Jackson Blvd.  
Chicago, IL 60606-6938  
Ph: 312-786-0300  
Fax: 312-786-0353  
Internet: [www.pci.org](http://www.pci.org)  
e-mail: [info@pci.org](mailto:info@pci.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200  
Novato, CA 94949  
Ph: 415-382-0662  
Fax: 415-382-8531  
Website: [www.calredwood.org](http://www.calredwood.org)  
E-Mail: [cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net](mailto:cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net)  
AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-682-4800  
Fax: 202-682-4854  
Internet: [www.rma.org](http://www.rma.org)  
Order Publications from:  
The Mail Room  
P. O. Box 3147  
Medina, OH 44258  
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978  
Fax: 330-725-0576  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC APPARATUS MAKERS ASSOCIATION (SAMA)

225 Reinekers Lane, Suite 625  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703 836-1360  
AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 311  
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535  
Ph: 561-533-0991  
Fax: 561-533-7466  
e-mail: fitzgeraldscott@aol.com  
Internet: www.screenmfgassociation.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road  
San Jose, CA 95134  
Phone: 1.408.943.6900  
Fax: 1.408.428.9600  
www.semi.org  
E-mail: semihq@semi.org  
AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209  
Ph: 703-803-2980  
Fax: 703-803-3732  
Internet: www.smacna.org  
e-mail: info@smacna.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A  
Needham, MA 02494  
Ph: 781-444-0242  
Fax: 781-444-6111  
Internet: www.spri.org  
e-mail: spri@spri.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.  
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001  
Ph: 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-5760  
Internet: www.sae.org  
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org

AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SOCIETY FOR MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue  
WhitePlains, New York 10607  
PH: 914-761-1100  
FAX: 914-761-3115  
www.smpete.org  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

SOCIETY OF THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY (SPI)

1801 K Street, NW, Suite 600K  
Washington, DC 20006  
PH: 202-974-5257  
www.socplas.org  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road  
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703  
PH: 321-638-1537  
FAX: 321-638-1010  
www.solar-rating.org  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL (SBCCI)

900 Montclair Road  
Birmingham, AL 35213-1206  
Ph: 205-591-1853  
Fax: 205-591-0775  
Internet: www.sbcci.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235  
Ph: 412-829-0770  
Fax: 412-829-0844  
Internet: www.cypressinfo.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway  
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094  
Ph: 850-434-2611  
Fax: 850-433-5594  
e-mail: spib@spib.org  
Internet: www.spib.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

Publication Distribution Unit  
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.  
Sacramento, CA 95815  
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)  
Fax: 916-324-8997  
Internet: www.dot.ca.gov  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 0/00

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)

AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

[www.doa.state.nc.us/PandC/admcode.htm](http://www.doa.state.nc.us/PandC/admcode.htm)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

STATE OF [CALIFORNIA] [WASHINGTON] DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

AOK 0/00  
LOK 0/00

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

P.O. Box 25  
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025  
Ph: 847-462-1930  
Fax: 847-462-1940  
Internet: www.sdi.org  
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

30200 Detroit Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967  
Ph: 440-899-0010  
Fax: 440-892-1404  
Internet: [www.steeldoors.org](http://www.steeldoors.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.  
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760  
Ph: 843-626-1995  
Fax: 843-626-5565  
Internet: [www.steeljoist.org](http://www.steeljoist.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

570 Oakwood Rd.  
Lake Zurich, IL 60047  
Ph: 847-438-8265  
Fax: 847-438-8766  
Internet: [www.steeltank.com](http://www.steeltank.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: [www.steelwindows.com](http://www.steelwindows.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113  
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113  
PH: 800-322-8686  
[www.tappi.org](http://www.tappi.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

THE ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL  
(AWCI)

803 West Broad Street  
Falls Church, VA 22046  
PH: 703-534-8300  
FAX: 703-534-8307

Internet: [www.awci.org](http://www.awci.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

THE INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

401 N. Michigan Ave  
Chicago, IL 60611  
PH: 312-644-6610  
FAX: 312-527-6783  
[www.sigmaonline.org](http://www.sigmaonline.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656  
Ph: 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-281-9992  
Internet: [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

100 Clemson Research Blvd  
Anderson, SC 29625  
Ph: 864-646-8453  
FAX: 864-646-2821  
Internet: [www.tileusa.com](http://www.tileusa.com)  
e-mail: [literature@tileusa.com](mailto:literature@tileusa.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
Ph: 608-833-5900  
Fax: 608-833-4360  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: [www.tema.org](http://www.tema.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

1855-A Hicks Road  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008  
PH: 800-405-8873  
FAX: 847-705-8347  
Internet: [www.turfgrasssod.org](http://www.turfgrasssod.org)  
AOK 6/01  
LOK 0/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096  
Ph: 847-272-8800  
Fax: 847-272-8129  
Internet: [www.ul.com/](http://www.ul.com/)  
e-mail: [northbrook@us.ul.com](mailto:northbrook@us.ul.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155  
Dallas, TX 75234  
Ph: 214-243-3902  
Fax: 214-243-3907  
Internet: [www.uni-bell.org](http://www.uni-bell.org)  
e-mail: [info@uni-bell.org](mailto:info@uni-bell.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES (UCDANR)

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

U.S. ARMY (DA)

Internet: [www.usace.army.mil/publications](http://www.usace.army.mil/publications)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:  
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station  
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services  
Branch, TIC  
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
Ph: 601-634-2664  
Fax: 601-634-2388  
Internet: [www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm](http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm)

Order Other Documents from:  
USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081  
Fax: 301-394-0084  
Internet: [www.usace.army.mil/publications](http://www.usace.army.mil/publications)  
or [www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm](http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401  
Internet: [www.aec.army.mil](http://www.aec.army.mil)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 0/00

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Waste Disposal Engineering Division  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5422  
Ph: 410-436-3652

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
USDA, AMS, LS Div.  
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East  
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325  
Ph: 301-504-9430  
Fax: 301-504-8098  
Internet: [www.ams.usda.gov/lsg](http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg)  
e-mail: [jeri.irwin@usda.gov](mailto:jeri.irwin@usda.gov)

Order Other Publications from:  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S  
Washington, DC 20250  
Ph: 202-720-2791

Fax: 202-720-2166  
Internet: www.usda.gov  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: www.ntis.gov  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
FAX: 703-605-6900  
Internet: www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related  
Publications from:  
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)  
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)  
Bldg 4D  
700 Robbins AV  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
Ph: 215-697-2179  
Fax: 215-697-1462  
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:  
HUD User  
P.O. Box 6091  
Rockville, MD 20849  
Ph: 800-245-2691  
Fax: 301-519-5767  
Internet: www.huduser.org  
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP  
SA-6, Room 804  
Washington, DC 20522-0602  
Ph: 703-875-6537  
Internet: www.state.gov  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20460  
Ph: 202-260-2090  
FAX: 202-260-6257  
Internet: www.epa.gov

NOTE: Some documents are available only from:

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: www.ntis.gov  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1530  
Fax: 202-512-1262  
Internet: www.gpo.gov  
For free documents, order from:  
Federal Aviation Administration  
Dept. of Transportation  
ATTN: General Services Section M-45  
400 Seventh St., SW  
Washington, DC 20590-0001  
Ph: 202-366-4000  
  
Internet: www.dot.gov  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)  
400 Seventh St., SW  
Washington, DC 20590-0001  
Ph: 202-366-0411  
Fax: 202-366-2249  
Internet: [www.fhwa.dot.gov](http://www.fhwa.dot.gov)  
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1530  
Fax: 202-512-1262  
Internet: [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

Order from:  
General Services Administration  
Federal Supply Service Bureau  
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100  
Washington, DC 20407  
Ph: 202-619-8925  
Fx: 202-619-8978  
Internet: [fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm](http://fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

Order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Mailstop: SDE  
Ph: 202-512-1530  
Fax: 202-512-1262  
Internet: [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov)

E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov  
AOK 5/01

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

1510 Gilbert St.  
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699  
Ph: 757-322-4200  
Fax: 757-322-4416  
Internet: www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS\_15  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)

1100 23rd Avenue  
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370  
Ph: 805-982-4980  
Internet: www.nfesc.navy.mil  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)

601 Wythe St.  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994  
Ph: 703-684-2452  
Fax: 703-684-2492  
Internet: www.wef.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)

4151 Naperville Rd.  
Lisle, IL 60532  
Ph: 630-505-0160  
Fax: 630-505-9637  
Internet: www.wqa.org  
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97281  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928  
internet: www.wclib.org  
e-mail: info@wclib.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)

7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108  
Vancouver, WA 98665  
Ph: 360-693-9958  
Fax: 360-693-9967  
Internet: www.wwpinstitute.org  
e-mail: wwpi@teleport.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Bldg.  
522 SW 5th Ave.  
Suite 500  
Portland, OR 97204-2122  
Ph: 503-224-3930  
Fax: 503-224-3934  
Internet: www.wwpa.org  
e-mail: info@wwpa.org  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470  
Des Plaines, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301  
Fax: 708-299-1286  
Internet: www.wdma.com  
e-mail: admin@wdma.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPMA)

507 First Street  
Woodland, CA 95695  
Ph: 916-661-9591  
Fax: 916-661-9586  
Internet: www.wmmpa.com  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01451A

## CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
-------------	---

ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
------------	---

## 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable

to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 15 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

#### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting.

During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the

Contractor.

### 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

#### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned as System Manager but may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

#### 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, test and balance, and submittals clerk. These individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality

Control Plan.

#### Experience Matrix

	Area	Qualifications
a.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
b.	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
c.	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.

#### 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors".

#### 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

#### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

#### 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

#### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$50.00 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected.

Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the

Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 4 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for

that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

### 3.9 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01500A

## TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## 1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

## 1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

## 1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

## 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

## 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

### 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection.

### 1.2.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

### 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

### 1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

### 1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

## 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

### 1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 915 by 1220 mm (36 by 48 inches) in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity

poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

#### 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location shall be as shown on the drawings. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

#### 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

##### 1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

##### 1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit

public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

##### 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

##### 1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 1.8 m (6 foot) high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored green, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed.

Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

##### 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

##### 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

##### 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

#### 1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 3.6 m (12 feet) in width, 5 m (16 feet) in length and have a minimum of 2.1 m (7 feet) headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 11 degrees C (20 degrees F) below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of \$75.00 per month.

#### 1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

### 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

#### 1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 19 square meters (200 square feet) in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

#### 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

#### 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 1.1 m (42 inches) high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 3 m (10 foot) centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

#### 1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

#### 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and

will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01572A

## CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

## 1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

## 1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after contract award and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.

- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.
- f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.
- g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.
- i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

#### 1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

#### 1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

##### 1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

##### 1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

##### 1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the

Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

##### 1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

##### 1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

##### 1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of mylar drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the mylars, and one set of the approved working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan; G

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; G

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning; G

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

#### 1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

#### 1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes.

Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

- c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

f. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

g. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

h. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

- (1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.
- (2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.
- (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
- (4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
- (5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
- (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
- (7) The Modification Circle size shall be 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

#### 1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the

Contractor at no expense to the Government.

#### 1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished AutoCad Release 14 software and a MS-DOS/Windows operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

- (1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.
- (2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.
- (3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 10 days for contracts less than \$5 million after Government

approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days for contracts less than \$5 million the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days for contracts less than \$5 million of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

#### 1.2.1.5 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

#### 1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

##### RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	--------------------------	---	-------------------------	---------------

#### 1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

#### 1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

#### 1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

### 1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

#### 1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction in accordance with the requirements of the Contracting Officer. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

- b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

#### 1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the

Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

#### 1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

#### 1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

##### Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

##### Code 1-Doors

- (1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material\_\_\_\_\_.
- b. Model number\_\_\_\_\_.
- c. Serial number\_\_\_\_\_.
- d. Contract number\_\_\_\_\_.
- e. Warranty period\_\_\_\_\_from\_\_\_\_\_to\_\_\_\_\_.
- f. Inspector's signature\_\_\_\_\_.
- g. Construction Contractor\_\_\_\_\_.
- Address\_\_\_\_\_.
- Telephone number\_\_\_\_\_.
- h. Warranty contact\_\_\_\_\_.
- Address\_\_\_\_\_.
- Telephone number\_\_\_\_\_.
- i. Warranty response time priority code\_\_\_\_\_.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all

reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

#### 1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

#### 1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be [cleaned] [replaced]. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01781

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

## 1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

## 1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

## 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

## 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&amp;M DATA PACKAGES

## 1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

## 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

## 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

#### 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

#### 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

#### 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

#### 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

#### 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item/equipment should not be allowed to run.

#### 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

##### 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

#### 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

#### 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

##### 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

##### 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

##### 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

##### 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

##### 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

#### 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

#### 1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

#### 1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

##### 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

##### 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

##### 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

##### 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or

equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

#### 1.3.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Maintenance and repair procedures
- c. Warranty information
- d. Contractor information
- e. Spare parts and supply list

#### 1.3.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Maintenance and repair procedures
- g. Removal and replacement instructions
- h. Spare parts and supply list
- i. Parts identification
- j. Warranty information
- k. Contractor information

#### 1.3.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Emergency operations

- d. Environmental conditions
- e. Lubrication data
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Parts identification
- m. Warranty information
- n. Testing equipment and special tool information
- o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list

- o. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- p. Parts identification
- q. Warranty information
- r. Personnel training requirements
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Spare parts and supply list
- k. Testing equipments and special tools
- l. Warranty information
- m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02220A

## DEMOLITION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable); salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The

procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

#### 1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

#### 1.5 PROTECTION

##### 1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site.

##### 1.5.2 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required.

##### 1.5.3 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

##### 1.5.4 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 1.8 m (6 foot) high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

#### 1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

## 1.8 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be coordinated with the Contracting officer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

##### 3.1.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

###### 3.1.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

###### 3.1.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents. The following items reserved as property of the Government shall be delivered to the areas designated: during pre-construction meeting.

##### 3.1.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

#### 3.3 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and

depths indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02316A

## EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

## 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests; G  
Testing of Backfill Materials; G

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours  
of the completion of the test.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP.

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 6 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

### 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter (2 feet) deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems

TABLE 1. Tape Color  
Green: Sewer Systems

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 5 high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 5 high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm (24 inches) plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm (24 inches) inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm (36 inches) plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm (24 inches) inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

##### 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 millimeters inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

#### 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

#### 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 300 mm 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

#### 3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

#### 3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory [and unsatisfactory] [and wasted materials] shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. [Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be [as shown] [subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer].]

#### 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm (8 inches) loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

### 3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

#### 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

#### 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

#### 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit.

The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

#### 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted.

### 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

### 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

#### 3.3.1 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. [Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.]

#### 3.3.2 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

### 3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

#### 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 100 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters 1500 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the

sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm (36 inches) shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02741A

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 1	(1998) Provisional Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle

	Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 946	(1999) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994el) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996el) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994el) Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated

Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles  
in Coarse Aggregate

ASTM D 4867/D 4867M (1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt  
Concrete Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 5444 (1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of  
Extracted Aggregate

ASTM D 6307 (1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt  
by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2 (1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt  
Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

AI MS-22 (1998; 2nd Edition) Construction of  
Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526 (1978) Operation of California  
Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171 (1995) Test Method for Determining  
Percentage of Crushed Particles in  
Aggregate

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G.

Quality control plan.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G.

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G.

Certification of compliance.

#### 1.4 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

#### 1.5 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

#### 1.6 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

#### 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

	Mat Thickness, mm (inches)	Degrees C (Degrees F)
(40)	75 or greater (3 or greater)	4
(45)	Less than 75 (less than 3)	7

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and retained on the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve is defined as mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

## 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C 88 using magnesium sulfate [or 12 percent when using sodium sulfate].

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate shall have at least two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 171. Fractured faces shall be produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape shall be essentially cubical and the aggregate shall not contain more than 20% percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (3:1 ratio of maximum to minimum) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

e. Slag shall be air-cooled, blast furnace slag, and shall have a compacted weight of not less than 1200 kg/cubic meter when tested in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M.

## 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. All individual fine aggregate sources shall have a sand equivalent value not less than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2419.

The fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate shall have an uncompacted void content not less than 43.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1252 Method A.

## 2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall be nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D 242.

## 2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

<u>Sieve Size, mm</u>	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing
25.0	100	---	---
19.0	76-96	100	---
12.5	68-88	76-96	100
9.5	60-82	69-89	76-96
4.75	45-67	53-73	58-78
2.36	32-54	38-60	40-60
1.18	22-44	26-48	28-48
0.60	15-35	18-38	18-38
0.30	9-25	11-27	11-27
0.15	6-18	6-18	6-18
0.075	3-6	3-6	3-6

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

<u>Sieve Size, inch</u>	Gradation 1	Gradation 2	Gradation 3
	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	76-96	100	---
1/2	68-88	76-96	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	76-96

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

<u>Sieve Size, inch</u>	<u>Gradation 1</u>	<u>Gradation 2</u>	<u>Gradation 3</u>
	Percent Passing <u>by Mass</u>	Percent Passing <u>by Mass</u>	Percent Passing <u>by Mass</u>
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

## 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade PAC-40. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

## 2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg (200 pound) of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used DOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO MP 2.

### 2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).
- q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- r. List of all modifiers and amount.
- s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

<u>Test Property</u>	<u>75 Blow Mix</u>	<u>50 Blow Mix</u>
Stability, newtons minimum	*8000	*4450
Flow, 0.25 mm	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), (minimum)		
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

<u>Test Property</u>	<u>75 Blow Mix</u>	<u>50 Blow Mix</u>
Stability, pounds minimum	*1800	*1000
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16	8-18
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Percent Voids in mineral aggregate VMA, (minimum)		
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75

\* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

\*\* Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

#### 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula

is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances  
Sieves                      Adjustments (plus or minus), percent

12.5 mm	3
4.75 mm	3
2.36 mm	3
0.075 mm	1
Binder Content	0.4

TABLE 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances  
Sieves                      Adjustments (plus or minus), percent

No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.40

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

## 2.4 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Recycled HMA shall consist of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. The RAP shall be of a consistent gradation and asphalt content and properties. When RAP is fed into the plant, the maximum RAP chunk size shall not exceed 50 mm. (2 inches). The recycled HMA mix shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-2 and AI MS-22. The job mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. The amount of RAP shall not exceed 30 percent.

### 2.4.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

The blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix shall meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. The percentage of asphalt in the RAP shall be established for the mixture design according to ASTM D 2172 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

### 2.4.2 RAP Mix

The blend of new asphalt cement and the RAP asphalt binder shall meet the requirements in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER. The virgin asphalt cement shall not be more than two standard asphalt material grades different than

that specified in paragraph ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C (325 degrees F) when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C (350 degrees F) when added to the aggregates.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 175 degrees C (350 degrees F) when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used.

The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris.

#### 3.5 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

### 3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

#### 3.6.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 60 degrees C. (140 degrees F). To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

#### 3.6.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 m. (10 feet). The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 300 mm; (1 foot); however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 3 m (10 feet) from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 3 m. (10 feet). On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

### 3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at

once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

### 3.8 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

#### 3.8.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint. The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

#### 3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 80 degrees C (175 degrees F) at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

### 3.9 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design

- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing
- j. Joints
- k. Compaction
- l. Surface Smoothness

### 3.9.2 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

#### 3.9.2.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53 or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

#### 3.9.2.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be

tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

#### 3.9.2.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

#### 3.9.2.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

#### 3.9.2.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

#### 3.9.2.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using [50] [75] blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

#### 3.9.2.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

#### 3.9.2.8 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

#### 3.9.2.9 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

#### 3.9.3 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

## 3.10 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]3.10.1 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 15 mm (0.05 foot) from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 7.6 m (25 feet), or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 15 mm (0.05 foot) tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

## 3.10.2 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 60 m (200 feet) in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

## 3.10.2.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 6 mm (1/4 inch) or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved 4 m (12 foot) straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, mm
-----	-----	-----
All	Longitudinal	6
paved areas	Transverse	6

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

<u>Pavement Category</u>	<u>Direction of Testing</u>	<u>Tolerance, inches</u>
-----	-----	-----
All	Longitudinal	1/4
paved areas	Transverse	1/4

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 3 mm (1/8 inch) or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 10 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 60 m (200 feet), that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified above.

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

<u>Pavement Category</u>	<u>Direction of Testing</u>	<u>Maximum Specified Profile Index (mm/km)</u>
-----	-----	-----
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	140

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

<u>Pavement Category</u>	<u>Direction of Testing</u>	<u>Maximum Specified Profile Index (inch/mile)</u>
-----	-----	-----
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	9

### 3.10.2.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 8 m (25 feet) or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 6.1 m (20 feet) and at the third points for lanes 6.1 m (20 feet) or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and

the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02770A

## CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,  
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel  
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars  
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars  
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test  
Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed  
Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed  
Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds  
for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control; FIO.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

## 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

### 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C (40 degrees F) and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C (35 degrees) F and is rising, or is already above 5 degrees C (40 degrees F). Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 2 degrees C, (35 degrees F), placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 10 and 30 degrees C. (50 and 85 degrees F). Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

### 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C (85 degrees F) except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C (95 degrees F) at any time.

#### 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

##### 1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

##### 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 24 MPa (3500 psi) at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm. (1-1/2 inches).

##### 2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

##### 2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 50 mm plus or minus 25 mm (2 inches) plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

##### 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

#### 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

##### 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

#### 2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

#### 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

### 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

### 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

#### 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

#### 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

#### 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

#### 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

### 2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm (2 inches) nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. (10 feet). Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm (3/4 inch) boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be

channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m (10 feet) with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

#### 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

#### 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m (10 feet) or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02316.

##### 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

##### 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

##### 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to

produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

### 3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. (4 feet). Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

#### 3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3 m (10 foot) long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3 m (10 foot) straightedge. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

#### 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

### 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

#### 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

#### 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

### 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. (1/8 inch). Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

### 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 8 mm (5/16 inch) from the testing edge of a 3 m (10-foot) straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm (1/4 inch).

## 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

### 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

### 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. (1/2 inch). Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

### 3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

### 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) from the testing edge of a 3 m (10-foot) straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm. (1/4 inch).

## 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.5 m (5 feet) on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m (10 feet) or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

#### 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm (1/8 inch) blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

#### 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 13 mm 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm (1/4 inch) below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 3 mm, (1/8 inch), and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

#### 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

##### 3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m (5 feet) nor greater than 4.5 m (15 feet) in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick separators and of a

section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

### 3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 10 mm (3/8 inch) in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 24 meters. (80 feet). Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 25 mm (1 inch) depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned]

### 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

##### 3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. (6 inches). The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

##### 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm (12 inches) when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm (18-inches) wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy

wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

#### 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter (200 square feet per gallon) (200 square feet) per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

#### 3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

#### 3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored

during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

#### 3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

##### 3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 11 square meters per liter (50 square yards per gallon) for first application and not more than 15.5 square meters per liter (70 square yards per gallon) for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

##### 3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 10 degrees C. (50 degrees F).

#### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

##### 3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing.

Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

##### 3.8.2 Concrete Testing

###### 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 190 cubic meters (250 cubic yards) of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete

specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa. (500 psi).

#### 3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector.

If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

#### 3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, (250 cubic yards), or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

#### 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine.

If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

#### 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

### 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

#### 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

#### 3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high

areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. (1/4 inch). Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

### 3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 07110A

## BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1187	(1997) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM D 1227	(1995) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D 4479	(1993) Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos Free

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G.

Certificates attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified.

## 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous dampproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Dampproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the

original sealed containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents and brand name, and stored in a weathertight enclosure to prevent moisture damage and absorption. Dampproofing materials shall be protected from freezing. Asphalt shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic sheets cause condensation buildup; and therefore, shall not be used to cover dampproofing materials. Care shall be taken during storage to avoid separation or settlement of the emulsion components. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the project site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

#### 2.1.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 1227 Type IV, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

#### 2.1.2 Non-Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Non-fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 1187 Type II or ASTM D 1227 Type III, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay. Asphalt shall contain a minimum 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

### 2.2 SOLVENT-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

#### 2.2.1 Asphaltic Primer

Primer for cold-applied solvent-based asphalt dampproofing shall conform to ASTM D 41, asbestos-free, non-fibrated, manufactured with highly ductile soft asphalts and selected hydrocarbons.

#### 2.2.2 Fibrated Asphalt

Fibrated solvent-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 4479 Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured with selected asphalts, stabilizers, mineral spirits and fibrated with mineral fibers. Solvent-based asphalt shall contain 72 percent solids by weight, 65 percent solids by volume.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous dampproofing shall be prepared in accordance with dampproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to dampproofing application.

### 3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

### 3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

### 3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage the dampproofing materials and impair performance shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

### 3.1.4 Metal Surfaces

Metal surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

## 3.2 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

### 3.2.1 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 4 degrees C. (40 degrees F). Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 0.3 mm (12 mils) (12 mils) thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

a. Primer: 0.2 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 100 square feet), (1/2 gallon) per 100 square feet, cold-applied.

b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), (2 gallons) per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

c. Non-fibrated Dampproofing: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), (2 gallons) per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

### 3.2.2 Solvent-Based Asphalt

Solvent-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 4 degrees C. (40 degrees F). Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film not less than 0.3 mm (12 mils) (12 mils) thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

a. Primer: 0.4 liters per square meter (1/2 gallon per 200 square feet), (1/2 gallon) per 200 square feet, cold-applied.

b. Dampproofing Coat: 0.8 liters per square meter (2 gallons per 100 square feet), (2 gallons) per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

### 3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with dampproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

The completed dampproofing work shall be protected from damage during and after construction.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 08110

## STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.3	(1999) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
ANSI A250.4	(1994) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings
ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

## DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

ANSI/DHI A115	(1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards (Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and A115.12 through A115.18)
---------------	---

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

HMMA HMM (1992) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 252 (1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105 (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors; G

Schedule of frames; G

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge

construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 6 mm (1/4 inch) airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware. Doors shall be 44.5 mm (1 3/4 inches) thick, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

##### 2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level c, Model 1, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as required by the manufacturer. Provide where shown.

### 2.2 Astragals

For interior pairs of fire rated doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies.

### 2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3.1 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 1.2 mm thick (18 gage).

##### 2.3.1.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 2285 mm (7.5 feet) in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 760 mm (2.5 feet) or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps

or 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

#### 2.3.1.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 10 mm (3/8 inch) anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

### 2.4 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

#### 2.4.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

#### 2.4.2 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

### 2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/DHI A115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

### 2.6 FINISHES

#### 2.6.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8.

#### 2.6.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

## 2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. [Frames for use in solid plaster partitions shall be welded construction.] [On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 3 mm (1/8 inch) larger than the actual masonry thickness.] [Design [other] frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.]

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material.

#### 3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

#### 3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

### 3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

### 3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

### 3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical

conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Door thickness	1 3/4 inches	44.5 mm
Steel channels	16 gage	1.5 mm
Steel Sheet	16 gage	1.5 mm

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 09250A

## GYPSUM WALLBOARD

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backup Units
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993; R 1998) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM B 164	(1998) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2000) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1999) Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2000) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 645	(2000) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1999a) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum

## Panel Products

ASTM C 840	(1999) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 931/C 931M	(1998) Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board
ASTM C 955	(2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 960/C 960M	(1997) Predecorated Gypsum Board
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

## GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(1996) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 600	(1997) Fire Resistance Design Manual

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)
--------------------	---

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## 1.2.1 Fire-Rated Construction

Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements, and as required to meet pressurization requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Framing; G.

Drawings and installation details for ceiling framing, furring, special wall framing, and framed openings in walls and ceilings.

SD-07 Certificates

Gypsum Board; G.

Steel Framing; G.

Fire-Rated Gypsum Board; G.

Certificates stating that the steel framing and gypsum wallboard meet the specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Gypsum boards shall be stacked flat, off floor and supported to prevent sagging and warpage. Adhesives and joint materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from jobsite.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Environmental conditions for application and finishing of gypsum board shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840. During the application of gypsum board without adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 4 degrees C shall be maintained. During the application of gypsum board with adhesive, a room temperature of not less than 10 degrees C shall be maintained for 48 hours prior to application and continuously afterwards until completely dry. Building spaces shall be ventilated to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Drafts shall be avoided during dry hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 MATERIALS

## 2.1 NON-LOADBEARING STUD WALLS

### 2.1.1 Studs

Studs for non-loadbearing walls shall conform to ASTM C 645. Studs shall be C-shaped, roll formed steel with minimum uncoated design thickness of [ 0.45 mm (0.0179 in) made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

### 2.1.2 Runner Tracks

Floor and ceiling runner tracks shall conform to ASTM C 645. Tracks shall be prefabricated, U-shaped with minimum 25 mm flanges, unpunched web, thickness to match studs, made from G40 hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

## 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be asbestos-free. Gypsum board shall have square-cut ends, tapered or beveled edges and shall be maximum possible length. Gypsum board thickness shall be as shown.

### 2.2.1 Standard Gypsum Board

Regular gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be 1200 mm wide.

### 2.2.2 Fire-Rated Gypsum Board

Fire-rated gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 36/C 36M, and shall be Type X or Type C as required, 1200 mm wide.

## 2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

### 2.3 Taping and Embedding Compound

Taping and embedding compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum wallboard joints and fastener heads, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

### 2.4 Finishing or Topping Compound

Finishing or topping compound shall conform to ASTM C 475. Compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound for gypsum board.

### 2.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

All-purpose compound shall be specifically formulated and manufactured to use as a taping and finishing compound, and shall be compatible with tape and substrate.

### 2.5 Joint Tape

Joint tape shall conform to ASTM C 475 and shall be as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

#### 2.5.5 Trim, Control Joints, Beads, Stops and Nosings

Items used to protect edges, corners, and to provide architectural features shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1047.

### 2.6 FASTENINGS AND ADHESIVES

#### 2.6.1 Screws

Screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be self-drilling and self-tapping steel, [Type G for gypsum board to gypsum board] [Type S for wood or light-gauge steel framing] [Type W for wood framing].

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INTERIOR WALL FRAMING

Steel framing and furring members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754. Members shall be in alignment with spacings not to exceed the maximum spacings indicated on drawings. Runners shall be aligned accurately at the floor and ceiling and securely anchored.

#### 3.1.1 Wall Openings

The framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames for wall openings at doors, pass-through openings, and access panels. Partitions abutting continuous suspended ceilings shall be strengthened for rigidity at rough openings of more than 750 mm wide. Studs at openings shall be 0.84 mm (0.0329 in) minimum bare metal thickness and spot grouted at jamb anchor inserts. Double studs shall be fastened together with screws and secured to floor and overhead runners. Two studs shall be used for framing solid-core doors, doors over 900 mm wide and extra-heavy doors such as X-ray room doors.

#### 3.1.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for mounted equipment. Blocking shall be metal or wood and shall be cut to fit between framing members. Blocking shall be rigidly anchored to the framing members. Under no circumstances will accessories or other wall mounted equipment be anchored directly to gypsum wallboard.

### 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Gypsum board shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216 and as specified. Paragraph 17.3.1 GENERAL of ASTM C 840 which permits usage of water resistant gypsum board as a base for adhesive application of ceramic or plastic tile on ceilings, does not apply. Edges and ends of gypsum boards shall be cut to obtain neat fitting joints. End

joints of adjoining boards shall be staggered, and shall be staggered on opposite sides of wall. Boards shall be applied with moderate contact without forcing in place. Holes for pipes, fixtures or other small openings shall be cut with a tool which will provide a neat fit. Screws shall be driven so that the heads are slightly below the plane of paper face. Fracturing the paper face or damaging the core shall be avoided. Trim shall be installed at external and internal angles formed by the intersecting gypsum board surfaces with other surfaces. Corner beads shall be installed to vertical and horizontal corners in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Boards of maximum practical length shall be used so that an absolute minimum number of end joints occur. Gypsum board partitions in rooms with ceiling heights less than 3 m shall have full height boards installed vertically with no end joints in the gypsum installation.

#### 3.2.1 Two-Ply Gypsum Board

Second layer of gypsum board shall be applied perpendicular to first layer with joints staggered and secured with mechanical fasteners. The use of adhesive shall be in accordance with ASTM C 840.

#### 3.3 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

Trim, moldings and accessories shall be installed in accordance with GA 216.

#### 3.4 GYPSUM BOARD FINISH

Gypsum board shall be finished in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214.

#### 3.5 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Gypsum wallboard construction for fire-rated assemblies shall be in accordance with UL Fire Resist Dir, or GA 600 for the design number indicated on drawings.

#### 3.6 PATCHING

Surface defects and damage shall be corrected as required to leave gypsum board smooth, uniform in appearance, and ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 10270A

## RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1 (1999) Particleboard Mat formed Woods

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (1998e1) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 648 (1998) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

## CEILINGS &amp; INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

CISCA Access Floors (1987) Recommended Test Procedures for Access Floors

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-T-312 (Rev B; Int Am 1; Notice 2; Canc. Notice 1) Tile, Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl, and Vinyl Composition

## INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Bldg Code (1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 75 (1999) Protection of Electronic  
Computer/Data Processing Equipment

NFPA 99 (1999) Health Care Facilities

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 779 (1995; Rev thru Jan 1997) Electrically  
Conductive Floorings

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Raised flooring shall be installed at the location and elevation and in the arrangement shown on the drawings. The floor system shall be of the stringer type, complete with all supplemental items, and shall be the standard product of a manufacturer specializing in the manufacture of raised floor systems.

## 1.2.1 Floor Panels

Floor panel testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA Access Floors. When tested as specified, all deflection and deformation measurements shall be made at the point of load application on the top surface of the panel. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 11,120 N (2,500 pounds) concentrated load without deflecting more than 2.03 mm (0.080 inch) and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) in any of the specified tests. Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 29.8 KPa per square meter (625 pounds per square foot) uniform live load without deflection more than 1.02 mm (0.040 inch). Floor panels shall be capable of supporting 8,896 N (2,000 pounds) rolling load without deflecting more than 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) and without permanent deformation in excess of 0.51 mm (0.020 inch). In accordance with CISCA Access Floors, the permanent deformation limit under rolling load shall be satisfied in all of the specified tests. In the specified tests, the permanent deformation shall be measured after 10 passes with Wheel 1 and after 10,000 passes with Wheel 2.

## 1.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be capable of supporting a 3,000 N (450 pound) concentrated load at midspan without permanent deformation in excess of 0.25 mm (0.010 inch).

## 1.2.3 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be capable of supporting a 22.68 kN (6,000 pound) axial load without permanent deformation.

## 1.2.4 Pedestal Adhesive

Adhesive shall be capable of securing a pedestal in place with sufficient bonding strength to resist an overturning force of 113 Nm.

#### 1.2.5 Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

Bond strength of floor covering shall be sufficient to permit handling of the panels by use of the panel lifting device, and to withstand moving caster loads up to 4.45 kN, (1000 pounds), without separation of the covering from the panel.

#### 1.2.6 Leakage

When the space below the finished floor is to be an air plenum, air leakage through the joints between panels and around the perimeter of the floor system shall not exceed 0.15 L/s of air per linear meter (0.1 cubic foot) of air per minute per linear foot of joint subjected to 2.5 mm, (0.1 inch), water gauge, positive pressure in the plenum.

#### 1.2.7 Grounding

The raised floor system shall be grounded for safety hazard and static suppression.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Raised Floor System; G

Drawings showing layout of the work, sizes and details of components, details at floor perimeter, bracing to resist seismic or other lateral loads, typical cutout details including size and shape limitation, method of grounding, description of shop coating, and installation height above structural floor.

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Raised Floor System; G

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The data shall include information about any design and production techniques, procedures and policies used to conserve energy, reduce material, improve waste management or incorporate green building/recycled products into the manufacturer of their components or products. Cleaning and maintenance instructions shall be included. Design calculations which demonstrate that the proposed floor system meets requirements for seismic loading, prepared in accordance with subparagraph Underfloor Bracing under paragraph PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM and ICBO Bldg Code. Certified copies of test reports may be submitted in

lieu of calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Raised Floor System; G

One sample of each panel type and suspension system proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; FIO

Testing of Electrical Resistance; FIO

Certified copies of test reports from an approved testing laboratory, attesting that the proposed floor system components meet the performance requirements specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Raised Floor System; FIO

Certificate of compliance attesting that the raised floor system meets specification requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in original protective packaging in a safe, dry, and clean location and shall be handled in a manner to prevent damage. Panels shall be stored at temperatures between 4 and 32 degrees C, (40 and 90 degrees F), and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare floor panels, spare complete pedestal assemblies, and spare stringers shall be furnished at the rate of one space for each 100 or fraction thereof required.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide maintenance instructions for proper care of the floor panel surface. When conductive flooring is specified, require submittal of maintenance instructions to identify special cleaning and maintenance requirements to maintain "conductivity" properties of the panel finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR PANELS

2.1.1 Panel Construction

Except for edge panels, panel size shall be 600 by 600 mm (24 by 24 inches). Finished panels shall be within a 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) tolerance

of the nominal size, and shall be square within a tolerance of 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) measured corner-to-corner. The top surface of panels shall be flat within a 0.51 mm (0.020 inch) tolerance measured corner-to-corner. Panels shall be permanently marked to indicate load rating and model number.

#### 2.1.1.1 Metal-Clad Cementitious Fill Panel (Composite Panels)

Composite panels shall be of die-formed steel construction totally enclosing the panel, including the top surface. The void spaces between the top sheet and the formed steel bottom sheet shall be completely filled with an incombustible cementitious or concrete material.

#### 2.1.2 Floor Covering

Floor panels shall be surfaced with materials firmly bonded in place with waterproof adhesive. The electrical resistance shall remain stable over the life expectancy of the floor covering. Any antistatic agent used in the manufacturing process shall be an integral part of the material, and shall not be surface applied. Bolt heads or similar attachments shall not rise above the traffic surface.

##### 2.1.2.1 High Pressure Laminate

High pressure laminate surfacing shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade HW 62. Total system electrical resistivity from the wearing surface of the floor to the ground connection shall be between 150,000 ohms and 20,000,000,000 ohms.

##### 2.1.3 Edge Strip

Panels shall be edged with extruded vinyl edge strips secured in place with mechanical interlock or adhesive bond, or shall be of a replaceable type. Top of strip shall be approximately 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide, and shall be flush with the floor surfacing.

##### 2.1.4 Accessories

Perforated panels, shall be provided where indicated, and shall be the manufacturer's standard type. Perforated panels shall be designed to support the same static loads as floor panels without structural failure, and shall be capable of delivering the air volumes indicated. Perforated panels shall be 25 percent open area and shall be equipped with adjustable dampers.

##### 2.1.5 Resilient Base

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubbercovered style . Base shall be 100 mm (4 inches) high and a minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick. Job Formed corners shall be furnished.

##### 2.1.6 Lifting Device

Each individual room shall be provided with one floor panel lifting device standard with the floor manufacturer. A minimum of two devices shall be

furnished.

## 2.2 PANEL SUPPORT SYSTEM

### 2.2.1 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be of steel or aluminum or a combination thereof. Ferrous materials shall have a factory-applied corrosion-resistant finish. Pedestal base plates shall provide a minimum of 10,300 square millimeter (16 square inches) of bearing surface and shall be a minimum of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick. Pedestal shafts shall be threaded to permit height adjustment within a range of approximately 50 mm, (2 inches), to permit overall floor adjustment within plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.10 inch) of the required elevation, and to permit leveling of the finished floor surface within 1.56 mm (0.062 inch) in 3000 mm (10 feet) in all directions. Locking devices shall be provided to positively lock the final pedestal vertical adjustments in place. Pedestal caps shall interlock with stringers to preclude tilting or rocking of the panels.

### 2.2.2 Stringers

Stringers shall be of rolled steel or extruded aluminum, and shall interlock with the pedestal heads to prevent lateral movement.

### 2.2.3 Underfloor Bracing

Special bracing to resist the effects of seismic or other forces shall be in accordance with the local seismic requirements in the IBC 2000.

## 2.3 TESTS

Raised flooring shall be factory tested by an independent laboratory at the same position and maximum design elevation and in the same arrangement as shown on the drawings for installation so as to duplicate service conditions as much as possible.

### 2.3.1 Load Tests

Floor panel, stringer, and pedestal testing shall be conducted in accordance with CISCA Access Floors.

## 2.4 Test for Bond Strength of Factory Installed Floor Covering

The test panel shall be supported on pedestals and stringers as specified for the installed floor. The supports shall be braced as necessary to prevent sideways movement during the test. A test load of 4.45 kN (1000 pounds) shall be imposed on the test assembly through a hard plastic caster 75 mm (3 inches) in diameter and 25 mm (1 inch) wide. The caster shall be rolled completely across the center of the panel. The panel shall withstand 20 passes of the caster with no delamination or separation of the covering.

## 2.5 COLOR

Color shall be selected from manufacturers standard colors.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

The floor system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with the approved detail drawings. Open ends of the floor, where the floor system does not abut wall or other construction, shall have positive anchorage and rigid support. Areas to receive raised flooring shall be maintained between 16 and 32 degrees C, (60 and 90 degrees F), and between 20 percent and 70 percent humidity for 24 hours prior to and during installation.

#### 3.1.1 Preparation for Installation

The area in which the floor system is to be installed shall be cleared of all debris. Structural floor surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and all dust shall be removed. Floor coatings required for dust or vapor control shall be installed prior to installation of pedestals only if the pedestal adhesive will not damage the coating. If the coating and adhesive are not compatible, the coating shall be applied after the pedestals have been installed and the adhesive has cured.

#### 3.1.2 Pedestals

Pedestals shall be accurately spaced, and shall be set plumb and in true alignment. Base plates shall be in full and firm contact with the structural floor, and shall be secured to the structural floor with adhesive and with steel expansion anchors.

#### 3.1.3 Stringers

Stringers shall be interlocked with the pedestal caps to preclude lateral movement, and shall be spaced uniformly in parallel lines at the indicated elevation.

#### 3.1.4 Auxiliary Framing

Auxiliary framing or pedestals shall be provided around columns and other permanent construction, at sides of ramps, at open ends of the floor, and beneath panels that are substantially cut to accommodate utility systems. Special framing for additional lateral support shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings.

#### 3.1.5 Panels

The panels shall be interlocked with supports in a manner that will preclude lateral movement. Perimeter panels, cutout panels, and panels adjoining columns, stairs, and ramps must be fastened to the supporting components to form a rigid boundary for the interior panels. Floors shall be level within 2 mm measured with a 250 mm (1/16 inch) measured with a 10 foot straightedge in all directions. Cut edges of steel and wood-core panels shall be painted as recommended by the panel manufacturer. Cut

edges of composite panels shall be coated with a silicone rubber sealant or with an adhesive recommended by the panel manufacturer. Extruded vinyl edging shall be secured in place at all cut edges of all panel cut-outs to prevent abrasion of cables. Where the space below the floor is a plenum, cutouts for conduit and similar penetrations shall be closed using self-extinguishing sponge rubber.

#### 3.1.6 Resilient Base

Base shall be provided at vertical wall intersections. Cracks and voids in walls and other vertical surfaces to receive base shall be filled with an approved filler. The base shall be applied after the floor system has been completely installed. Base shall be applied with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.1.7 Repair of Zinc Coating

Zinc coating that has been damaged, and cut edges of zinc-coated components and accessories, shall be repaired by the application of a galvanizing repair paint. Areas to be repaired shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to application of the paint.

### 3.2 TESTING OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE

Testing of electrical resistance in the completed installation shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 99 modified by placing one electrode on the center of the panel surface and connecting the other electrode to the metal flooring support. Measurements shall be made at five or more locations. Each measurement shall be the average of five readings of 15 seconds duration at each location. During the tests, relative humidity shall be 45 to 55 percent and temperature shall be 21 to 24 degrees C (69 to 75 degrees F). The panels used in the testing will be selected at random and will include two panels most distant from the ground connection. Electrical resistance shall be measured with instruments that are accurate within 2 percent and that have been calibrated within 60 days prior to the performance of the resistance tests. The metal-to-metal resistance from panel to supporting pedestal shall not exceed 10 ohms. The resistance between the wearing surface of the floor covering and the ground connection, as measured on the completed installation, shall be in accordance with paragraph FLOOR COVERING.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

#### 3.3.1 Cleaning

The space below the completed floor shall be free of all debris. Before any traffic or other work on the completed raised floor is started, the completed floor shall be cleaned in accordance with the floor covering manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.3.2 Protection

Traffic areas of raised floor systems shall be protected with a covering of

building paper, fiberboard, or other suitable material to prevent damage to the surface. Cutouts shall be covered with material of sufficient strength to support the loads to be encountered. Plywood or similar material shall be placed on the floor to serve as runways for installation of heavy equipment. Protection shall be maintained until the raised floor system is accepted.

#### 3.4 FIRE SAFETY

An automatic detection system shall be installed below the raised floor meeting the requirements of NFPA 75 paragraph 5-2.1 and shall sound an audible and visual alarm. Air space below the raised floor shall be subdivided into areas not exceeding 929 squared meters (10,000 square feet) by tight, noncombustible bulkheads. All penetrations for piping and cables shall be sealed to maintain bulkhead properties.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 15895A

## AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1998) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 445	(1987; R 1993) Room Air-Induction Units
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

## AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4	(1990) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition
---------------	--

## AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

## AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA Std 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.32 (1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106 (1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 181/A 181M (2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

ASTM A 183 (1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A 193/A 193M (2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 234/A 234M (2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

ASTM A 47/A 47M (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 733 (1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 650 (1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates

ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers

(150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

ASTM F 1200 (1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe  
Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150  
degrees F)

ASTM F 872 (1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air  
Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type,  
Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical  
Refrigeration

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot  
Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning  
Devices Used in General Ventilation for  
Removing Particulate Matter

ASHRAE 68 (1986) Laboratory Method of Testing  
In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures  
for Fans

ASHRAE 70 (1991) Method of Testing for Rating the  
Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASHRAE 84 (1991) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat  
Exchangers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General  
Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and  
Threaded

ASME B16.18 (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder  
Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe  
Flanges

ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and

## Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

## EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards
-----------	------------------------------------

## INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)

IEST RP-CC-001.3	(1997) HEPA and ULPA Filters
------------------	------------------------------

## MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,

## Flanges and Threaded Ends

- MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- NFPA 96 (1998) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

## NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

- NAIMA AH115 (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

## SHEET METAL &amp; AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

- SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
- SMACNA Industry Practice (1975) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction
- SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
- SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- CID A-A-1419 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 181 (1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1999) Power Ventilators
UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

## 1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; AE  
Installation; AE

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment; AE

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Chilled Water Coil

System Diagrams; G,

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; FIO

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; FIO

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer

regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

## 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

## 2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

## 2.4 PIPING COMPONENTS

### 2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

### 2.4.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C (230 degrees F). Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting according to MSS SP-25.

#### 2.4.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

#### 2.4.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5, Class 150.

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material according to ASME B16.21, 2.0 mm (1/16 inch) thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

#### 2.4.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

#### 2.4.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

#### 2.4.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) (125 psig) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

#### 2.4.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, and ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

#### 2.4.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fittings and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in

grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F). Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

#### 2.4.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 meters (10 feet) or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

##### 2.4.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

##### 2.4.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

##### 2.4.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

##### 2.4.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

##### 2.4.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-110, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

##### 2.4.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble-tight at 1.03 MPa.(150 psig). Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

#### 2.4.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 25 mm (1 inch) or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 120 degrees C.(250 degrees F). Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used.

Plug valves and ball valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. In lieu of balancing valves specified, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow, and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be appropriately increased. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

#### 2.4.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

#### 2.4.6 Strainers

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same

size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) brass sheet, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.3 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

#### 2.4.7 Glycol

The glycol shall be tested according to ASTM D 1384 and shall cause less than 0.0125 mm penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicon based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with all wetted items within the system.

#### 2.4.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psi) or 1034 kPa (150 psi) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

#### 2.4.9 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter and shall have a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

#### 2.4.10 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

#### 2.4.11 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or

setscrews.

#### 2.4.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

#### 2.4.13 Expansion Joints

##### 2.4.13.1 Slip Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for working temperature and pressure suitable for the application, but not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig), and shall be according to applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Joint shall be provided with an anchor base where required or indicated. Where adjoining pipe is carbon steel, the sliding slip shall be seamless steel plated with a minimum of 0.058 mm (2 mils) of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. All joint components shall be suitable for the intended service. Initial setting shall be made according to the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall be not more than 1.5 (4 inches) or smaller, guides shall be installed not more than 600 mm (2 feet) from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

##### 2.4.13.2 Bellows Type Joints

Bellows type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds with internal sleeves. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be according to the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig).

#### 2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W(1 hp) and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or

variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

## 2.6 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

## 2.7 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

### 2.7.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm (2 inch) band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

#### 2.7.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

#### 2.7.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm (6 inches) in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be

classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

## 2.7.2 Ductwork Accessories

### 2.7.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, (15 x 18 inches) unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm (24 x 24 inches) or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

### 2.7.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. A positive pressure relief door shall be provided upstream of fire dampers which are provided in the supply air and exhaust ducts. A negative pressure relief door shall be provided downstream of fire dampers which are provided in the return air ducts. The size and pressure relief rating of the relief doors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The pressure relief door may be a combined pressure relief and access door unit if it is specifically listed by the manufacturer as such. A pressure relief door shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream or single blade type or multi-blade type. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

### 2.7.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. (12 inches) Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

#### 2.7.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

#### 2.7.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

##### 2.7.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm (15 inches) in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm (15 inches) in diameter and square, rectangular,

and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm (1 inch) clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm (1 inch) clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

#### 2.7.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm (1 inch) clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm (1 inch) clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

#### 2.7.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm (15 inches) in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm (2 inch) centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

#### 2.7.4 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

##### 2.7.4.1 Plenum and Casings

Plenums and casings shall be fabricated and erected as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, as applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, system casing shall be constructed of not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized sheet steel. Cooling coil drain pans with 25 mm (1 inch) threaded outlet shall be provided to collect condensation from the cooling coils. Drain pans shall be fabricated of not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) steel, galvanized after fabrication or of 1.3 mm (18 gauge) corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304, welded and stiffened. Drain pans exposed to the atmosphere shall be thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Insulation shall be coated with a flame resistant waterproofing material. Separate drain pans shall be provided for each vertical coil section, and a separate drain line shall be provided for each pan. Pans shall be generously sized to ensure capture of entrained moisture on the downstream-air side of the coil. Openings in the casing, such as for piping connections, shall be sealed and covered to prevent air leakage. Water seal for the drain shall provide at least 500 Pa (2 inch)

greater than the maximum negative pressure in the coil space.

#### 2.7.4.2 Casing

Casings shall be terminated at the curb line and anchored by the use of galvanized angle iron sealed and bolted to the curb, as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds.

#### 2.7.4.3 Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in each section of the casing. Door frames shall be welded in place, and each door shall be neoprene gasketed, hinged with minimum of two brass hinges, and fastened with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, doors shall be 900 x 450 mm (36 x 18 inches) located 450 mm (18 inches) above the floor. Where the space available will not accommodate doors of this size, doors as large as the space will accommodate shall be provided. Doors shall swing so that fan suction or pressure holds door in closed position, and shall be airtight. A push-button station to stop the supply fan shall be located inside the casing where indicated.

#### 2.7.4.4 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components may be used for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Panels shall be of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Panel joints shall be sealed and insulated access doors shall be provided and gasketed to prevent air leakage. Panel construction shall be not less than 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized sheet steel and shall be assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Standard length panels shall deflect not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) under operation. Details of construction, including joint sealing, not specifically covered shall be as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The plenums and casings shall be constructed to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

#### 2.7.4.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

#### 2.7.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable.

Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m (7 feet) above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

#### 2.7.5.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

#### 2.7.5.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 150 mm (6 inches) below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 150 mm (6 inches) above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

### 2.8 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.508 mm (0.020 inches). Aluminum fins shall be 0.14 mm (0.0055 inch) minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

#### 2.8.1 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter (1/8 inch per foot) of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall

be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

#### 3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 2 mm in 1 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and larger. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

##### 3.1.1.1 Joints

- a. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or polytetrafluoroethylene tape or equivalent thread joint compound or material, applied to the male threads only.
- b. Soldered Joints: Joints in copper tubing shall be cut square with ends reamed, and all filings and dust wiped from interior of pipe. Joints shall be soldered with 95/5 solder or brazed with silver solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of tube or fittings when making connections. Joints 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be made with heat uniformly around the entire circumference of the

joint with a multi-flame torch. Connections in floor slabs shall be brazed. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

- c. Welded Joints: Welding shall be according to qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified according to ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others and welders and welding operators qualified by another operator may be permitted by ASME B31.1. All welds shall be permanently identified by imprinting the welder's or welding operator's assigned symbol adjacent to the weld. Welded joints shall be fusion welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. Electrodes shall be stored and dried according to AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

#### 3.1.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

#### 3.1.1.3 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

#### 3.1.2 Supports

##### 3.1.2.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

### 3.1.2.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.
- b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- f. Type 39 saddles shall be used on all insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is above 15.5 degrees C (60 degrees F). Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- g. Type 40 shields shall:
  - (1) be used on all insulated pipes less than 100 mm (4 inches).
  - (2) be used on all insulated pipes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15.5 degrees C or less.
  - (3) have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger, and for smaller pipe when the insulation shows signs of being visibly compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the type 40 shield. High density inserts shall have a density of 144 kg/cubic meter (9 pcf) or greater.
- h. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed

not over 300 mm (1 foot) from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m (5 feet) apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 220 N (50 pounds) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

- i. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 5 m (15 feet), not more than 2.4 m (8 feet) from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- j. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using steel reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.
- k. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger with medium 15.5 degrees C (60 degrees F) or greater, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

### 3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

### 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases

or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, in non-fire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

#### 3.1.4.1 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

#### 3.1.4.2 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

#### 3.1.5 Air Vents and Drains

##### 3.1.5.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at high points, on water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

##### 3.1.5.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.1.6 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

#### 3.1.7 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for pumps, valves, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed.

#### 3.1.8 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be

serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

#### 3.1.9 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

#### 3.1.10 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

#### 3.1.11 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

### 3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as

### 3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign

matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

### 3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

### 3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 15990A

## TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems
-----------	--

## NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds	(1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems
----------------------	--

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

## SD-03 Product Data

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; FIO

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of

the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check; FIO

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

## TAB Firm; G

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

## TAB Specialist; G

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

## 1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

## SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

## 1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall

be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

## 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

### 1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

### 1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

## 1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

### 3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

### 3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

### 3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

#### 3.4.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

#### 3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

#### 3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

#### 3.4.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

#### 3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16070A

## SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 580 (1996) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

## Equipment Requirements; IO

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

## SD-03 Product Data

#### Equipment Requirements; G

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

#### Contractor Designed Bracing; G

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

#### 1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

#### 1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

- Panelboards
- Control Panels
- Light Fixtures
- Transformers
- Switchboards (Floor Mounted)
- Static Transfer Switches
- UPS Systems including Battery Racks/Cabinets
- Pullboxes
- Transfer Switches

#### 1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification.

#### 1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design.

#### 1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 64 mm 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

#### 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

##### 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment: to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

- Panelboards
- Transformers
- Switch Boards
- Automatic Transfer Switches
- Static Transfer Switches
- UPS Systems including Battery Racks/Cabinets
- Raised computer flooring
- Pullboxes

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

##### 2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Provide sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.).

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be adequately braced for sway.

##### 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

###### 3.2.1 Pendant Fixtures

Pendant fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

### 3.2.2 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

#### 3.2.2.1 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

#### 3.2.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 100 mm (4 inch) boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

#### 3.2.4 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16080

## TESTING AND VALIDATION OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES (NOT USED)

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-04 Samples

Testing Documentation format; G

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval sample forms and formats for documentation of equipment and system test no later than 60 calendar days after contract award prior to the scheduled test date. The format for each test shall provide for sufficient data to ensure complete validation of the test results. The data indicated under the paragraph TEST RESULTS DOCUMENTATION shall be provided on the forms of format.

## Standard Forms or Certificates

In the event that a feature of work is tested according to a particular code and that code contains or recommends an example reporting form or certificate, the code shall be referenced and the data included in the submittal to the Contracting Officer, and if approved, it shall be properly executed upon performance of test. These formats do not replace the test documentation required under the paragraph TEST RESULTS DOCUMENTATION unless waived in writing by the Contracting Officer.

## SD-08 Statements

Test Procedures; G

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval the test procedures to be used no later than ninety (90) calendar days prior to scheduled test date. Test procedures to be used shall be submitted with the above list. The test procedures shall provide a step-by-step description of:

- Contract requirements.
- Code or manufacturer's requirements.
- Test methodology.
- Availability of testing equipment.

- Calibration of testing equipment versus standards.
- Documentation format.
- Expertise of personnel.

The test procedures shall also include specific data as indicated under the paragraphs EQUIPMENT TESTING and SYSTEM TESTING.

#### Deficiency Tracking System; G

The Contractor shall submit for approval its proposed tracking system to identify and maintain weekly status of deficiencies noted during testing procedures. The system shall provide a current status by sort of equipment tests and system tests as well as a separate sort by these categories of all presently noted deficiencies during the testing period. A final report listing all deficiencies for each equipment and system test shall be provided upon successful completion of the required test.

#### SD-09 Schedules

##### List of Tests; G

Within 10 but no later than 60 calendar days after notice to proceed, the Contractor shall provide a complete list of all testing requirements for equipment and systems for review by the Contracting Officer. This list shall be maintained current during the Contract period. Omission of test requirements from this listing shall not excuse the Contractor from performance of the tests for Government acceptance of the feature of work. The submittal shall identify each test as follows:

- Type of Test.
- Item being tested.
- Specification reference and requirement.
- Other requirements.
- Location
- Equipment or system test.
- End item or component item.
- Proposed date of test.

#### 1.3 RESUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Government shall require 10 calendar days to review and approve submittal data under this section. If the Government requires resubmittal of an item, the Contractor shall reschedule the test(s) to a date at least sixty (60) calendar days from the date of the resubmittal. The Contracting Officer shall have final decision as to classification of items into equipment or system status.

##### 1.3.1 Additional Requirements

Once testing of an item of equipment or system has begun, if the Contracting Officer determines that a procedure or reporting form does not

go into enough detail, the Contractor shall be required to resubmit the data for approval at no increase in contract price.

#### 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall perform tests to validate that it's quality control measures for performance of the contract work were adequate, and that the finish product conforms to the contract requirements. This section shall be used in conjunction with the contract requirements for a Contractor quality control system and other sections of the specifications which require specific testing. The Contractor shall inspect and test all equipment and systems, including interrelationships, whether or not required elsewhere in the specifications.

#### 1.5 SCHEDULING

Schedule of testing of major items of equipment and systems shall be in accordance with included as components of the Contractor's list of tests scheduling system. Each component or test shall be identified by specific area, specification section, or interrelated system and equipment identification, and shall be assigned a time frame or target date for performance and a dollar amount. The test components shall be activities in the network analysis system interrelated with other work activities. Updated information shall be provided in the same manner as required for the specified scheduling system.

##### 1.5.1 Weekly Schedule

In addition to the above, a four week schedule for testing shall be provided to the Contracting Officer each Friday. There shall be a minimum of one week notice of test, except where outages of operating utilities or facilities are required, the notice shall be given as provided by the contract. If it is determined by the Contracting Officer that the feature of work is not complete to the degree necessary for the proposed testing, the testing shall be rescheduled.

#### 1.6 ELEMENTS

In addition to the testing specifically required by the various sections the Contractor shall also perform the following, except duplication of tests or data will not be required.

##### 1.6.1 Industry Practices

Where a particular test procedure for equipment or systems is not specified in the contract documents, that feature of work shall be tested based on standard industry practice and as necessary to determine the satisfactory operation of the equipment or system.

##### 1.6.2 Code or Manufacturer Tests

If a feature of work is specified to be constructed to meet a certain code (NFPA, ANSI, etc.) and that code contains an operational test procedure or a recommended one, or the manufacturer recommends a particular operational

test, the equipment or system shall be additionally tested according to that test procedure whether or not it is specifically specified in the specifications, unless waived in writing by the Contracting Officer. This does not include tests performed by laboratories to obtain labels such as UL, NEMA, etc., or to meet factory certification.

#### 1.7 OTHER SPECIFIED TESTS

These testing requirements do not supersede specific testing requirements as outlined under the various sections of the specifications. Where testing procedures and formats required under the specifications incorporate all of the requirements of this section, duplication of such data under these requirements will not be necessary.

#### 1.8 TESTING EXPERTISE

The Contractor shall provide NETA certified personnel with the necessary expertise to perform testing requirements. The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer of the equipment, sources of qualified personnel to inspect, check, adjust, calibrate, and operate the installed equipment, all relays, controls, and subassemblies involved in the work. This expertise shall be available to the Contractor Quality Control System Manager as necessary for performance of test procedures and subsequent evaluation.

Independent Testing Agencies: Independent of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of components to be tested or inspected.

Testing Agency's Field Supervisor for Power Component Testing: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Division 16 power component Sections.

Test Equipment Suitability: Comply with NETA ATS, Section 5.2.

Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, Section 5.3.

#### 1.9 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain current and accurate records of all tests performed. These records shall be available for review by Government personnel. At the conclusion of the construction and prior to acceptance of the contract work, the Contractor shall incorporate complete test documentation into the Operating and Maintenance Data to be furnished under Section 01770, paragraph "Operation and Maintenance."

#### 1.10 DEFICIENCIES

The Contractor's deficiency tracking system shall be implemented under the Contracting Quality Control System. As deficiencies are corrected and after verification by the Contractor's Quality Control System Manager that the corrective measures are satisfactory, the Contractor shall update the test records to show this corrective action. The updating shall be accomplished by striking or lining out a deficiency in such a manner that

it can still be read, with initials and date. The Contractor shall provide the updated test record to the Contracting Officer to indicate the status/progress of deficiency correction on a weekly basis. In addition the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when all deficiencies for a particular item have been corrected and shall provide a final certified test record to the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days of correcting all deficiencies for a particular test.

#### 1.11 TEST RESULTS DOCUMENTATION

All test results shall be legibly recorded on the testing validation format as approved by the Contracting Officer. The test validation format shall provide for the following:

- Project title and contract number.
- Applicable specification section and paragraphs.
- NAS activity, if applicable.
- Type of test being performed.
- Interrelationship with other testing requirements.
- Test number. All tests are to be sequentially numbered for a particular test or discipline.
- Date and time of test.
- Location of project at which test was performed.
- Test results, numerical.
- Test results, pass/fail.
- Corrective action if required; removal, repair, modification, etc.
- Name and signature of individuals performing test.
- Name and signature of Government Representative witnessing Test.  
The signature of the Government Representative does not release the Contractor from meeting all contract requirements.
- Additional specific equipment and system data specified.

The test record shall include as an attachment the approved test procedure.

All test records shall be signed by the Contractor Quality Control System Manager and shall certify that the testing was performed in accordance with approved test procedures.

#### 1.12 EQUIPMENT TESTING

The Contractor is responsible for conformance to the specifications for all construction. All Contractor furnished equipment incorporated in the construction by this contract shall be thoroughly tested for compliance with the specifications and as necessary to demonstrate proper operation. Government Furnished Property shall be tested as required by the specifications and as necessary to demonstrate proper installation. This testing is in addition to the monitoring of the utility rough-in and installation required by the Contractor Quality Control System. Equipment shall be defined as, but not limited to, such items as switchboards, breakers, panelboards, transformers, static switches, automatic transfer switches, uninterruptible power supply systems (UPS) and batteries. Existing fire alarm system shall be tested with new components.

This equipment testing shall not take place until such time as all

utilities and support features, including interrelationships with other equipment or systems, have been completed. Testing shall be done as necessary for operations with total composite testing being done once all interrelationships are completed. Equipment shall be tested under full load and actual operating conditions. Initial operational testing may be done at present conditions with a final composite test being done under full load conditions. The exception being the specification requirement for a load test of UPS Systems with a load bank. Equipment testing shall include all operational features, safety features, mechanical and electrical limits, utility connections, etc., and an inspection of finishes for scratches, dents, etc., as well as types of materials used and quality of installation.

#### 1.12.1 Test Procedure Data

The test procedure for equipment testing shall provide the following:

- Make and model number of equipment.
- Serial number and other nameplate data such as volts, amps, H.P. capacity, GPM, temperature, etc.
- A listing of all operational features, safety features, and limits which are to be verified. This is to include verification of start-up lubrication and that all required liquid levels are satisfactory.
- Voltage and amperage readings verification for all motors under full load conditions.
- Load conditions imposed on equipment.
- Any variation to specified procedures.

#### 1.13 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor is responsible for conformance to the specifications of all systems incorporated in the construction. It is the Contractor's responsibility to adjust, fine tune, balance, etc., all systems to obtain the maximum efficiency and proper operation. All Contractor furnished systems incorporated in the construction by this contract shall be thoroughly tested for compliance with the specifications and as necessary to demonstrate proper operation. Government Furnished Property shall be tested as required by the specifications and as necessary to demonstrate proper installation. This testing is in addition to the monitoring of the utility rough-in and installation required by the Contractor Quality Control System. Systems shall be defined as, but not limited to, such items as switchboards, breakers, panelboards, transformers, static switches, automatic transfer switches, uninterruptible power supply systems (UPS) and batteries. Existing fire alarm system(s) shall be tested with new components. All distribution elements of a system shall be tested in segments as the work progresses; however, a final test of the complete system shall be required, as well as interrelationships with other equipment and systems.

##### 1.13.1 Scope

The systems shall be completely tested for proper operation and conformance

to the specifications. Systems testing shall not take place until such time as all utilities and support features, including interrelationships with other equipment or systems, have been completed. Testing shall be done as necessary for operations with total composite testing being done once all interrelationships are completed. Systems whose end result is a singular electrical function, shall be tested for proper operation such as proper polarity, proper circuit, ground fault operation, etc. Systems whose terminal ends are in effect functioning units, shall be tested as specified under the paragraph EQUIPMENT TESTING. All voltages and amperage readings shall be taken under full load. All checkouts shall be validated and properly documented in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.13.2 Test Procedure Data

The test procedure for system testing shall provide the following:

- Items or functions to be tested.
- Sample documentation format.
- At what loads or capacities the system will be tested. Any variations to specified procedures.
- Any outages required.
- Qualifications of individuals performing test.

In addition, equipment items are required to be tested as specified under the paragraph EQUIPMENT TESTING and shall have a test procedure that provides for the same data as specified under this paragraph.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Tests specified to be performed by an independent testing agency shall include the preparation of systems, equipment, and components for tests and inspections, and perform preliminary tests to ensure that systems, equipment, and components are ready for independent agency testing. Include the following minimum preparations as appropriate:

1. Perform injection tests on breakers in Switchboards 52-1A, 52-2A, GTS-1A, GTS-2A.
2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
3. Perform continuity test.
4. Perform rotation and polarity tests.
5. Perform ground fault relay/sensor tests.
6. Provide a stable source of single-phase, 208/120-V electrical power for test instrumentation at each test location.

Test and Inspection Reports: In addition to requirements specified elsewhere, report the following:

1. Manufacturer's written testing and inspecting instructions.
2. Calibration and adjustment settings of adjustable and

interchangeable devices involved in tests.

3. Tabulation of expected measurement results made before measurements.
4. Tabulation of "as-found" and "as-left" measurement and observation results.

#### 3.1.1 Field Tests And Inspections And Prepare Test Reports

1. Perform each electrical and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, as appropriate. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion and after systems have been operating under load for 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard, UPS, transformer, automatic and static transfer switches, breakers, and panelboards. Remove covers so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each item listed in 3.1.1.3.a above, 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments, Equipment, and Reports:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

2) Prepare a certified report that identifies equipment included in tests, and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

#### 3.2 CLEANING

On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of equipment. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

#### 3.3 DEMONSTRATION

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16265A

## UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) SYSTEM ABOVE 15 KVA CAPACITY

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 173 (1995) Rope-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors Having Concentric-Stranded Members, For Electrical Conductors

## INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C57.110 (1998) Establishing Transformer Capability When Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 450 (1995) Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

IEEE Std 485 (1997) Recommended Practice for Sizing Large Lead Storage Batteries for Generating Stations and Substations

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA PE 1 (1992) Uninterruptible Power Systems

## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

UPS System; IO  
Installation; IO

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, battery sizing calculations per IEEE Std 485, installation instructions, single-line diagrams, ladder-type schematic diagrams, elevations, layout drawings, and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Performance Requirements; IO

Pertinent performance data for the UPS system, using a copy of the data sheets supplied with this specification. Data sheets shall be certified by a responsible officer of the UPS manufacturer.

Spare Parts; IO

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply and an itemized price breakdown of spare parts recommended for stocking. The recommended spare parts selected shall be those which, in the manufacturer's judgment, will be involved in the majority of maintenance difficulties encountered.

Field Training; G

Lesson plans and training manuals for the training phases, including type of training to be provided and proposed dates, with a list of reference materials.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Testing; IO  
Field Supervision, Startup and Testing; IO

A detailed description of proposed factory test and field test procedures, including proposed dates and steps outlining each test, how it is to be performed, what it accomplishes, and its duration, not later than 2 months prior to the date of each test.

Factory and field test reports in booklet form tabulating factory and field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Factory and field test reports shall be signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of the UPS system that the system meets specified requirements. The reports shall be dated after the award of this contract, shall state the Contractor's name and address, shall

name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Physical space is extremely limited in the existing Basement B2 UPS/Battery Room and in the room adjacent to the existing UPS/Battery room that will be provided for temporary installation of new UPS System B while the existing UPS System is being removed and new UPS System A is being installed. Refer to the to-scale project drawings that show the equipment layouts on floor plans. A minimum of 48" aisle space is to be maintained for access and maintenance purposes in the front of all equipment as shown on the floor plans/equipment layouts. Brand name(s)/models of equipment listed below are not intended to be restrictive but are used to ensure that the equipment necessary to meet project design requirements would fit in the space available. UPS Systems shall be totally front accessible.

The UPS Systems used for basic design/footprint layouts for the specified 562 Kw/625 kVA at 0.9 PF requirements is Powerware 9315-750 Series, Model 625 (625 kVA/562 Kw at 0.9 power factor). Dimensions are 994 mm (39-1/8 inch) deep by 3,785 mm (149 inches) wide for input/rectifier - output/inverter - static bypass modules. The required 11 minute UPS Battery with Battery Disconnects used for basic design/footprint layout is Power Battery Co. SLF-12205. Cabinet shall be totally front accessible. Dimensions are: 6,299 mm (248 inches) wide by 994 mm (39 inches) deep.

The UPS system shall consist of UPS module, battery system, battery protective device, static bypass transfer switch, controls and monitoring. Input ac power shall be connected to the normal source ac input of the UPS module. The battery shall be connected to the dc input of the UPS module through the battery protective device. The ac output of the UPS system shall be connected to the critical loads.

#### 1.3.1 UPS Module and Battery System

UPS module shall contain required input isolation transformer, rectifier/charger unit, inverter unit and controls, battery protective device, and any other specified equipment/devices. Battery system shall contain the battery cells, racks, battery disconnect, battery monitor and cabinet, if required.

#### 1.3.2 Cabinet, Static Bypass Transfer Switch, Control and Monitoring

The UPS system shall include the system cabinet, static bypass transfer switch, system protective devices, monitoring and controls, means of isolating the system from the critical load, and remote monitoring interfaces.

#### 1.3.3 Design Requirements

##### 1.3.3.1 Parts and Materials

Parts and materials comprising the UPS system shall be new, of current manufacture, of a high grade and free of defects and imperfections, and

shall not have been in prior service except as required during aging and factory testing.

#### 1.3.3.2 Components

Active electronic devices shall be solid state. Semiconductor devices shall be sealed. Relays shall be dust-tight.

#### 1.3.3.3 Semiconductor Fusing

Power semiconductors shall be fused to prevent cascaded or sequential semiconductor failures. Indicator lamp denoting blown fuse conditions shall be readily observable by the operator without removing panels or opening cabinet doors.

#### 1.3.3.4 Interchangeability

The subassemblies in one UPS module shall be interchangeable with the corresponding modules within the same UPS, and from one UPS system to another of identical systems.

#### 1.3.3.5 Control Power

Control power shall be derived from two sources, input and output, with automatic selective control. The control power circuit shall have suitable protection, appropriately marked and located in the immediate vicinity of the input protective device.

#### 1.3.3.6 EMI/RFI Protection

The components and the system shall be designed to minimize the emission of electromagnetic waves that may cause interference with other equipment.

#### 1.3.3.7 Wiring

Wiring practices, materials, and coding shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and other applicable standards. Wire runs shall be protected in a manner which separates power and control wiring. Control wiring shall be minimum No. 16 AWG extra-flexible stranded copper. Logic-circuit wiring may be smaller. Ribbon cables shall be minimum No. 22 AWG. Control wiring shall have permanently attached wire numbers.

#### 1.3.3.8 Terminations

Terminals shall be supplied for making power and control connections. Terminal blocks shall be provided for field wiring terminals. Terminal blocks shall be heavy-duty, strap-screw type. Terminal blocks for field wiring shall be located in one place in each module and in the system cabinet. Control wiring shall be extended to the terminal block location. No more than two wires shall land on any terminal point. Where control wiring is attached to the same point as power wiring, a separate terminal shall be provided. If bus duct is used, bus stubs shall be provided where bus duct enters cabinets.

#### 1.3.3.9 Internal Assembly

The subassemblies shall be mounted in pull-out and/or swing-out trays where feasible. Cable connections to the trays shall be sufficiently long to allow easy access to all components. Where not feasible to mount subassemblies in pull-out or swing-out trays, they shall be firmly mounted inside the enclosure. Test points or logic indicators shall be labeled and located on the front edge of the control logic cards, if used.

#### 1.3.3.10 Cabinet Structure

UPS system shall be installed in cabinets of heavy-duty structure meeting the NEMA PE 1 standards for floor mounting. UPS module cabinet shall be structurally adequate for forklift handling or lifting. Removable lifting eyes and/or forklift slots shall be provided on top of each cabinet. UPS module cabinet shall have hinged and lockable doors on the front only, with assemblies and components accessible from the front. Doors shall be key lockable. Operating controls shall be located outside the locked doors. Input, output, and battery cables shall be installed through the top or bottom of the cabinet.

#### 1.3.3.11 Cabinet Finish

Equipment cabinet shall be cleaned, primed and painted in the manufacturer's standard colors, in accordance with accepted industry standards.

#### 1.3.3.12 Mimic Bus

If painted, mimic bus and other front-panel markings (such as those showing circuit breakers or switches and fuses) shall be painted with durable acrylic-based paint.

#### 1.3.3.13 Live Parts (300 Volts and Above)

Live parts (300 volts and above) that are exposed when front access doors are open shall be adequately protected or covered to minimize the chance of accidental contact.

#### 1.3.3.14 Drawout Assemblies

Drawout assemblies weighing 23 kg (50 lbs) or more shall be provided with a means of lifting, either an overhead device, a hoisting device, or a portable hoist.

#### 1.3.3.15 Safety

UPS shall be equipped with instruction plates including warnings and cautions, suitably located, describing any special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing the equipment.

### 1.3.4 Performance Requirements

#### 1.3.4.1 Normal Operation

The UPS module rectifier/charger shall convert the incoming ac input power to dc power for the inverter and for float charging the battery. The inverter shall supply ac power continuously. Inverter output shall be synchronized with the bypass ac power source, provided that the bypass ac power source is within the specified frequency range. The UPS system shall supply ac power to the critical loads.

#### 1.3.4.2 Loss of ac Input Power

The battery shall supply dc power to the inverter so that there is no interruption of ac power to the critical load whenever the ac input power source deviates from the specified tolerances or fails completely. The battery shall continue to supply power to the inverter for the specified protection time. At the same time, an alarm shall sound to alert operating personnel, allowing startup of a secondary power source or orderly shutdown of the critical load.

#### 1.3.4.3 Return of ac Input Power Source

The rectifier/charger shall start and assume the dc load from the battery when the ac input power source returns. The rectifier/charger shall then simultaneously supply the inverter with dc power and recharge the battery. This shall be an automatic function and shall cause no disturbance to the critical load.

#### 1.3.4.4 Failure of ac Input Power to Return

Should the ac input power fail to return before the battery voltage reaches the discharge limit, the UPS system shall disconnect from the critical load to safeguard the battery.

#### 1.3.4.5 Transfer to Bypass ac Power Source

When the static bypass switch senses an overload, two or more inverter shutdown signals, or degradation of the inverter output, the bypass switch shall automatically transfer the critical load from the inverter output to the bypass ac power source without an interruption of power. If the bypass ac power source is out of normal tolerance limits, the UPS and the critical load shall shut down.

#### 1.3.4.6 Retransfer to Inverter

The static bypass switch shall be capable of automatically retransferring the load back to the inverter output after the inverter output has returned to normal conditions. Retransfer shall not occur if the two sources are not synchronized.

#### 1.3.4.7 UPS System Maintenance

Manual closure of the maintenance bypass switch shall transfer the critical load from the inverter output to the bypass ac power source without disturbing the critical load bus. UPS module shall be capable of manual return to normal operation after completion of maintenance.

#### 1.3.4.8 Battery Maintenance

The battery protective device shall provide the means of disconnecting the battery from the rectifier/charger and inverter for maintenance. The UPS module shall continue to function and meet the performance criteria specified except for the battery function.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Reliability

UPS shall have a minimum acceptable system Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) of 200,000 hours. A failure is defined as any interruption to or degradation of the UPS output. Automatic switching to bypass due to a problem with the UPS system does not constitute a failure, provided that the critical load is not disturbed.

#### 1.4.2 Maintainability

UPS shall have a maximum acceptable system Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) of 30 minutes. Repair time is defined as the clock time from the arrival of the service technician to the time when the UPS is restored to service either by repair or substitution of the failed component.

### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage shall be protected from humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

### 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

#### 1.6.1 Environmental Conditions

The UPS and battery system shall be capable of withstanding any combination of the following external environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating characteristics.

- a. Operating altitude: Sea level to 1,200 meters (4,000 ft.)
- b. Non-operating altitude: Sea level to 12,000 meters (40,000 ft.)
- c. Operating ambient temperature range: 0 to 40 degrees C (32 to 104 degrees F).
- d. Non-operating and storage ambient temperature range: Minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C (4 to plus 140 degrees F).
- e. Operating relative humidity: 0 to 95 percent, without condensation.

#### 1.6.2 Sound Pressure Levels

Sound pressure levels produced by the UPS, when operating under full rated

load, at a distance of 1.5 meters (5 feet) in any direction from the perimeter of the unit, shall not exceed 75 dB as measured on the A scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

#### 1.6.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

#### 1.7 NAME PLATES

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

#### 1.8 SPECIAL TOOLS

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

#### 1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of operation manuals for the UPS System outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, equipment model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and its basic operational features. Six complete copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. Corrective maintenance procedures shall identify the most probable failures and the appropriate repairs. Test measurement levels shall be referenced to specific test points on the installed equipment. Operation and maintenance manuals may be either combined or separate.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

#### 2.2 LOAD PROFILE

The UPS system shall be compatible with the load characteristics defined in the LOAD PROFILE TABLE below and load configuration shown. Compensation for UPS/load interaction problems resulting from nonlinear loads or transformer and motor inrush shall be provided.

#### LOAD PROFILE TABLE

Type of load: Data process equipment.

Size of load: Estimated existing and future load is 424 kW/471 kVA at 0.9 PF/566 amps..

Switching pattern: Unswitched.

Transient characteristics: Existing loads are unmeasured but are predominantly linear and non-linear. There is one 10 HP HVAC fan and one 1 HP pump motor on UPS system.

Steady-state characteristics: Existing loads are unmeasured but are predominantly linear and non-linear. There is one 10 HP HVAC fan and one 1 HP pump motor on UPS system.

Special factors: Downstream loads will be connected through harmonic mitigating transformers. Downstream loads will be switched between UPS systems via static transfer switches. Normally each UPS will carry approximately 1/2 loads. Failure of a UPS will result in the remaining UPS carrying the entire load with load transfer occurring through the static transfer switches.

## 2.3 UPS SYSTEM RATINGS

Unless stated otherwise, the parameters listed are under full output load at 0.9 power factor, with batteries fully charged and floating on the dc bus and with nominal input voltage.

### 2.3.1 System Operating Capacity

Overall 625 kVA, 562 kW, 750 amperes, non-redundant, at 40 degrees C.

### 2.3.2 Module Capacity

625 kVA, 562 kW, 750 amperes.

### 2.3.3 Battery Capacity

Discharge time to end voltage: 11 minutes, at 25 degrees C. Battery shall be capable of delivering 125 percent of full rated UPS load at initial start-up.

### 2.3.4 Static Switch

Minimum 800 amperes, 100% rated. Refer to drawings for amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity.

### 2.3.5 System Bus Bracing

Refer to drawings for amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity.

### 2.3.6 ac Input

- a. Voltage 480 volts line-to-line.
- b. Number of phases: 3-phase, 3-wire, plus ground.
- c. Voltage Range: Plus 10 percent, minus 15 percent, without affecting battery float voltage or output voltage.
- d. Frequency: 60 Hz, plus or minus 5 percent.
- e. Power walk-in: 20 percent to 100 percent over 15 to 24 seconds.
- f. Total harmonic current distortion (THD) reflected into the primary line: 5 percent maximum.
- g. Transformer sub-cycle inrush: 4 to 8 times full load rating.

#### 2.3.7 ac Output

- a. Voltage 480 volts line-to-line, 277 volts line-to-neutral.
- b. Number of phases: 3-phase, 4-wire, plus ground.
- c. Voltage regulation:
  - (1) Balanced load: Plus or minus 1.0 percent.
  - (2) 50 percent load imbalance, phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 2 percent.
  - (3) No-load voltage modulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
  - (4) Voltage drift: Plus or minus 1 percent over any 30 day interval (or length of test) at stated ambient conditions.
- d. Voltage adjustment: Plus or minus 5 percent manually.
- e. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- f. Frequency regulation: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.
- g. Frequency drift: Plus or minus 0.1 percent over any 24 hour interval (or length of test) at stated ambient conditions when on internal oscillator.
- h. Harmonic content (RMS voltage): 3 percent single harmonic, maximum; 5 percent total maximum with linear load. Voltage THD shall be less than 7 percent with up to 50 percent nonlinear load and a crest factor of less than 3 to 1.
- i. Load power factor operating range: 1.0 to 0.8 lagging.
- j. Phase displacement:
  - (1) Balanced load: Plus or minus 1 degree of bypass input.

- (2) 50 percent load imbalance phase-to-phase: Plus or minus 3 degrees of bypass input.
- k. Wave-form deviation factor: 5 percent at no load.
- l. Overload capability (at full voltage) (excluding battery):
  - (1) 125 percent load for 10 minutes.
  - (2) 150 percent load for 30 seconds.
  - (3) 300 percent load for one cycle after which it shall be current limited to 150 percent until fault is cleared or UPS goes to bypass.
- m. Load sharing of parallel modules: Plus or minus 5 percent of average load per module.

#### 2.3.8 Transient Response

##### 2.3.8.1 Voltage Transients

- a. 50 percent load step/0 percent to 50 percent load: Plus or minus 8 percent.
- b. 50 percent load step/50 percent to 100 percent load: Plus or minus 8 percent.
- c. Loss or return of ac input: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- d. Loss or return of redundant module:
  - (1) Manually: Plus or minus 8 percent.
  - (2) Automatically: Plus or minus 8 percent.
- e. Automatic transfer of load from UPS to bypass: Plus or minus 4 percent.
- f. Manual retransfer of load from bypass to UPS: Plus or minus 4 percent.
- g. Response time: Recovery to 99 percent steady-state condition within 50 milliseconds after any of the above transients.

##### 2.3.8.2 Frequency

- a. Transients: Plus or minus 0.5 Hz maximum.
- b. Slew Rate: 1.0 Hz maximum per second.

##### 2.3.9 Efficiency

- a. Minimum Single-Module Efficiency: 90 percent at full load kW.
- b. Minimum System Efficiency: 89 percent at full system load kW.

## 2.4 UPS MODULE

### 2.4.1 General Description

UPS module shall consist of a rectifier/charger unit and a 3-phase inverter unit with their associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, protective devices and accessories as required for operation.

### 2.4.2 Rectifier/Charger Unit

Rectifier/charger unit shall be solid state and shall provide direct current to the dc bus.

#### 2.4.2.1 Input Protective Device

Rectifier/charger unit shall be provided with an input protective device. The protective device shall be sized to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current. The protective device shall be capable of shunt tripping and shall have amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity as indicated on contract drawings. The protective device shall have provision for locking in the "off" position. A surge suppression device shall be installed at the UPS input to protect against lightning and switching surges.

#### 2.4.2.2 Power Transformer

A dry-type, isolated-winding power transformer shall be used for the rectifier unit. The transformer's hottest spot winding temperature shall not exceed the temperature limit of the transformer insulation material when operating at full load. The transformer insulation shall be Class H, 150 degrees C rise. Transformer connections shall be accessible from the front.

#### 2.4.2.3 Power Walk-In

Rectifier/charger unit shall be protected by a power walk-in feature such that when ac power is returned to the ac input bus, the total initial power requirement will not exceed 20 percent of the rated full load current. This demand shall increase gradually to 100 percent of the rated full load current plus the battery charging current over the specified time interval.

#### 2.4.2.4 Sizing

Rectifier/charger unit shall be sized for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:

- a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
- b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 95 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after

normal ac power is restored, with the input protective device closed.

#### 2.4.2.5 Battery Charging Current

- a. Primary current limiting: Battery-charging current shall be voltage regulated and current limited. The battery-charging current limit shall be separately adjustable from 2 percent to 25 percent of the maximum discharge current. After the battery is recharged, the rectifier/charger unit shall maintain the battery at full float charge until the next operation under input power failure. Battery charger shall be capable of providing equalizing charge to the battery.
- b. Second step current limiting: The rectifier/charger unit shall also have a second-step battery current limit. This second-step current limit shall sense actual battery current and reduce the input power demand for battery recharging to 50 percent (adjustable from 30 percent to 70 percent) of the normal rate without affecting the system's ability to supply full-rated power to the connected load. The second-step current-limit circuit shall be activated by a dry contact signal from the generator set controls and shall prevent normal rate battery recharging until utility power is restored.

#### 2.4.2.6 Output Filter

Rectifier/charger unit shall have an output filter to minimize ripple current supplied to the battery; the ripple current into the battery shall not exceed 3 percent RMS.

#### 2.4.2.7 dc Voltage Adjustment

Rectifier/charger unit shall have manual means for adjusting dc voltage for battery equalization, to provide voltage within plus 10 percent of nominal float voltage.

#### 2.4.2.8 Battery Isolation Protective Device

Module shall have a dc protective device to isolate the module from the battery system. The protective device size and interrupting rating shall be as required by system capacity and shall incorporate a shunt trip as required by circuit design. The protective device shall have provision for locking in the "off" position.

#### 2.4.3 Inverter Unit

Inverter unit shall be a solid-state device capable of accepting power from the dc bus and providing ac power within specified limits.

##### 2.4.3.1 Output Overload

The inverter shall be able to sustain an overload as specified across its output terminals. The inverter shall not shut off, but shall continue to

operate within rated parameters, with inverse-time overload shutdown protection.

#### 2.4.3.2 Synchronism

The inverter shall normally operate in phase-lock and synchronism with the bypass source. Should the bypass source frequency deviate beyond 60 Hz by more than 0.5 Hz, the internal frequency oscillators contained in the power module shall be used to derive the new frequency reference. Upon restoration of the bypass source within the required tolerance, the inverter shall resynchronize with that source at a slew rate not exceeding the specified rate. The oscillator shall be temperature compensated and shall be manually adjustable. The design of the oscillator and synchronizing circuits shall be such that failure of any associated component, connector pin, terminal lead wire or dc power source in either the open or shorted mode shall affect only one inverter leg. Such failure shall not cause transient disturbance of the critical load in excess of the stated limits.

#### 2.4.3.3 Phase Balance

Electronic controls shall be incorporated to provide individual phase voltage compensation to obtain phase balance.

#### 2.4.3.4 Modular Construction

Each control logic printed circuit board shall be electrically and physically packaged on an individual plug-in module with separate indication and adjustments.

#### 2.4.3.5 Output Protective Device

The output protective device shall be capable of shunt tripping and shall have interrupting capacity as specified. Protective device shall have provision for locking in the "off" position.

#### 2.4.3.6 Output Transformer

The inverter output transformer shall be similar to the input transformer and shall be capable of handling up to K-13 nonlinear loads as described in IEEE C57.110.

#### 2.4.4 External Protection

UPS module shall have built-in self-protection against undervoltage, overvoltage, overcurrent and surges introduced on the ac input source and/or the bypass source. The UPS system shall sustain input surges without damage in accordance with IEEE C62.41. The UPS shall also have built-in self-protection against overvoltage and voltage surges introduced at the output terminals by paralleled sources, load switching, or circuit breaker operation in the critical load distribution system.

#### 2.4.5 Internal Protection

UPS module shall be self-protected against overcurrent, sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. UPS module shall be provided with output reverse power detection which shall cause that module to be disconnected from the critical load bus when output reverse power is present. UPS module shall have built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for predictable types of failure within itself and the connected load. At the end of battery discharge limit, the module shall shut down without damage to internal components.

#### 2.4.6 Synchronizing Control Panel

A synchronizing control panel shall be provided to maintain critical load synchronization of two single module UPS systems. Panel shall facilitate uninterrupted transfer of loads from load bus to another by means of downstream dual source solid state transfer switches. Automatic synchronization action of control panel is enabled by a LOAD SYNC ENABLE pushbutton on the front of panel. When enabled, LOAD SYNC ENABLE pushbutton lamp will illuminate.

Synchronizing control panel shall provide a three phase synchronization reference to each system. Each system will use this reference to regulate the inverter phase relationship so that the two system outputs can maintain synchronization with each other. To establish the three phase synchronization reference, each system shall provide bypass sensing voltage and output (critical load) bus voltage to the synchronization control.

Under normal operating conditions, bypass sensing voltage from each system is provide back to its inverter through the synchronization control. As long as the two bypass sources feeding system -- A and System - B are available and in phase, each system remains in synchronization with its own bypass source and the two systems remain in synchronization with each other. If the two bypass sources become out of phase with each other (> 0.1 HZ apart) or one or both sources become unavailable, the synchronization control will provide a new three phase synchronization reference to the slave system as determined by preferred source selector switch S1. The slave system's new synchronization reference is provided by the synchronization control from the output (critical load) bus of the system designated as master by preferred source selector switch S1.

When the two bypass sources regain availability and synchronization, the synchronization control shall provide the slave system with its own bypass sensing voltage as a synchronization reference. Before re-synchronization occurs, a three second preset time delay shall be provided to ensure the two bypass sources maintain acceptable synchronization.

In order to maintain a fault tolerant arrangement, fault conditions or abnormal operating conditions shall be accounted for in the synchronization control. The main provisions are listed below:

1. An automatic reassignment of the preferred source (master) shall be made if the slave system goes to bypass, regardless of the position of preferred source selector switch S1. When the slave system (as defined by S1) is on bypass, the slave system automatically becomes the master.

The two systems will continue to synchronize to their own bypass source until one of the bypass sources become unavailable or the two bypass sources are no longer in synchronization with each other.

2. If one UPS system loses its critical load bus voltage sensing, each system synchronizes to its own bypass source regardless of the position of the preferred source selector switch S1.

3. Dual redundant logic power supplies shall be incorporated within the synchronization control, ensuring both systems remain synchronized even during the loss of one of the logic power supplies. These power supplies shall be powered from each system's critical load bus.

4. With a complete loss of logic power to the synchronization control (due to either component failure or power supply fault), each system shall synchronize to its own bypass source.

## 2.5 STATIC BYPASS TRANSFER SWITCH

A static bypass transfer switch shall be provided as an integral part of the UPS and shall consist of a static switch and a bypass protective device or bypass switch. The control logic shall contain an automatic transfer circuit that senses the status of the inverter logic signals and alarm conditions and provides an uninterrupted transfer of the load to the bypass ac power source, without exceeding the transient limits specified herein, when a malfunction occurs in the UPS or when an external overload condition occurs. The power section of the static bypass transfer switch shall be provided as a plug-in type assembly to facilitate maintenance. The static bypass transfer switch shall be used to connect the bypass ac power source or the UPS inverter output to the critical load when required, and shall have the following features:

### 2.5.1 Uninterrupted Transfer

The static bypass transfer switch shall automatically cause the bypass ac power source to assume the critical load without interruption when the bypass control logic senses one of the following conditions and the UPS inverter output is synchronized to the bypass ac power source:

- a. Inverter overload exceeds unit's rating.
- b. Battery protection period is expired and bypass is available.
- c. Inverter failure.

### 2.5.2 Interrupted Transfer

If an overload occurs and the UPS inverter output is not synchronized to the bypass ac power source, the UPS inverter output shall current-limit for 200 milliseconds minimum. The inverter shall then turn off and an interrupted transfer to the bypass ac power source shall be made. If the bypass ac power source is beyond the conditions stated below, an interrupted transfer shall be made upon detection of a fault condition:

- a. Bypass voltage greater than plus or minus 10 percent from the UPS

rated output voltage.

- b. Bypass frequency greater than plus or minus 0.5 Hz from the UPS rated output frequency.
- c. Phase differential of ac bypass voltage to UPS output voltage greater than plus or minus 3 degrees.

#### 2.5.3 Manual Transfer

It shall be possible to make a manually-initiated static transfer from the system status and control panel by turning the UPS inverter off.

#### 2.5.4 Automatic Uninterrupted Forward Transfer

The static bypass transfer switch shall automatically forward transfer, without interruption after the UPS inverter is turned "on", or after an instantaneous overload-induced reverse transfer has occurred and the load current has returned to less than the unit's 100 percent rating.

#### 2.5.5 Forced Transfer

The control logic circuitry shall provide the means of making a forced or reverse transfer of the static bypass transfer switch on an interrupted basis. Minimum interruption shall be 200 milliseconds when the UPS inverter is not synchronized to the bypass ac power source.

#### 2.5.6 Overload Ratings

The static bypass transfer switch shall withstand the following overload conditions:

- a. 2000 percent of UPS output rating for two cycles.
- b. 200 percent of UPS output rating for 5 minutes.
- c. 125 percent of UPS output rating for 10 minutes.

#### 2.5.7 Static Switch Disconnect

A static switch disconnect shall be incorporated to isolate the static bypass transfer switch assembly so it can be removed for servicing. The switch shall be equipped with auxiliary contacts and provision for padlocking in either the "on" or "off" position.

### 2.6 MAINTENANCE BYPASS SWITCH

#### 2.6.1 General

A maintenance bypass switch shall be provided as an integral part of the UPS and located within the UPS module. The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability to continuously support the critical load from the bypass ac power source while the UPS is isolated for maintenance. The maintenance bypass switch shall be housed in an isolated compartment inside

the UPS cabinet in such a way that service personnel will not be exposed to electrically live parts while maintaining the unit. Switch shall contain a maintenance bypass protective device and a module isolation protective device.

#### 2.6.2 Load Transfer

The maintenance bypass switch shall provide the capability of transferring the critical load from the UPS static bypass transfer switch to maintenance bypass and then back to the UPS static bypass transfer switch with no interruption to the critical load.

#### 2.6.3 Load Bank Protective Device

A load bank protective device shall be provided to allow the UPS system to be tested using a portable load bank. The load bank protective device shall be connected on the line side of the maintenance bypass switch isolation protective device.

### 2.7 MODULE CONTROL PANEL

The UPS module shall be provided with a control/indicator panel. The panel shall be on the front of the UPS module. Controls, meters, alarms and indicators for operation of the UPS module shall be on this panel.

#### 2.7.1 Module Meters

##### 2.7.1.1 Monitored Functions

The following functions shall be monitored and displayed:

- a. Input voltage, phase-to-phase (all three phases).
- b. Input current, all three phases.
- c. Input frequency.
- d. Battery voltage.
- e. Battery current (charge/discharge).
- f. Output voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).
- g. Output current, all three phases.
- h. Output frequency.
- i. Output kilowatts.
- j. Elapsed time meter to indicate hours of operation, 6 digits.
- k. Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral (all three phases).

- l. Output kilovars.
- m. Output kilowatt hours, with 15-minute demand attachment.

#### 2.7.1.2 Meter Construction

Meters shall have 1 percent accuracy and shall be digital type (minimum 4 significant digits).

#### 2.7.2 Module Controls

Module shall have the following controls:

- a. Lamp test/reset pushbutton.
- b. Alarm test/reset pushbutton.
- c. Module input protective device trip pushbutton, with guard.
- d. Module output protective device trip pushbutton, with guard.
- e. Battery protective device trip pushbutton, with guard.
- f. Emergency off pushbutton, with guard.
- g. dc voltage adjustment potentiometer, with locking guard.
- h. Control power off switch.
- i. UPS/bypass transfer selector switch.
- j. Static bypass transfer switch enable/disable selector switch.

#### 2.7.3 Module Alarm Indicators

Module shall have indicators for the following alarm items. Any one of these conditions shall turn on an audible alarm and the appropriate summary indicator. Each new alarm shall register without affecting any previous alarm.

- a. Input ac power source failure.
- b. Input protective device open.
- c. Output protective device open.
- d. Overload.
- e. Overload shutdown.
- f. dc overvoltage.
- g. dc ground fault.

- h. Low battery.
- i. Battery discharged.
- j. Battery protective device open.
- k. Blower failure.
- l. Input transformer overtemperature.
- m. Inverter transformer overtemperature.
- n. Equipment overtemperature.
- o. Operating on internal oscillator.
- p. Fuse blown.
- q. Control power failure.
- r. Charger off.
- s. Inverter off.
- t. Emergency off.
- u. UPS on battery.
- v. Critical load on static bypass.
- w. Static bypass transfer switch disabled.
- x. Inverter output overvoltage.
- y. Inverter output undervoltage.
- z. Inverter output overfrequency.
- aa. Inverter output underfrequency.
- bb. Bypass source overvoltage.
- cc. Bypass source undervoltage.
- dd. Bypass source overfrequency.
- ee. Bypass source underfrequency.
- ff. Bypass source to inverter out of synchronization.

#### 2.7.4 Module Mimic Panel

UPS module shall have a mimic panel in the format of a module single-line

diagram, with status indicators for input, output, battery protective devices, and battery disconnect switch. Each protective device shall have uniquely identifiable indicators (bold type, bold lines, colored lamps, etc.) for open and closed, to give positive indication. The mimic panel shall provide indication of the following additional functions:

- a. Charger on (functional).
- b. UPS on-line (inverter furnishing load power).
- c. UPS on-bypass (static switch operating).
- d. System alarm (flashes for abnormalities, minor or major faults).

#### 2.7.5 Module Emergency Off Button

Pressing the emergency off button shall cause the affected module to be disconnected from the system, via its input protective device, output protective device, and battery protective device. Activation of this button shall not affect the operation of the remainder of the system.

### 2.8 Controls

#### 2.8.1 System Control Panel

A separate control panel shall be provided for the overall UPS system. The panel shall be on the front surface of the system cabinet. The controls, meters, alarms and indicators for operation of the UPS system shall be on this panel.

##### 2.8.1.1 System Meters

Meters shall have 1 percent accuracy and shall be digital type (minimum 4 significant digits). ac voltages shall be measured as true RMS voltages.

The following functions shall be monitored:

- a. Output voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).
- b. Output current, all three phases.
- c. Output frequency.
- d. Bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).
- e. Output kilowatts.
- f. Output kilovars.
- g. Output kVA.
- h. Output kilowatt-hours, with demand attachment.

- i. Maintenance bypass voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground (all three phases).

#### 2.8.1.2 System Controls

The system cabinet shall include the following controls:

- a. Lamp test/reset.
- b. Alarm test/reset.
- c. Voltage adjustment potentiometer.
- d. Emergency off pushbutton with protective cover.
- e. UPS/bypass transfer selector switch.
- f. Static switch enable/disable selector switch.
- g. Control power off switch.

#### 2.8.1.3 System Alarm Indicators

The system control panel shall contain indicators for the following additional alarm items. Any one of these alarm conditions shall also activate the audible alarm. Each new alarm shall register without affecting previous alarms.

- a. Module summary alarm, one for each UPS module.
- b. UPS on battery.
- c. Low battery voltage.
- d. Critical load on bypass.
- e. Static switch disable.
- f. Output overvoltage.
- g. Output undervoltage.
- h. Output overfrequency.
- i. Output underfrequency.
- j. Overload.
- k. Bypass source overvoltage.
- l. Bypass source undervoltage.
- m. Bypass source overfrequency.

- n. Bypass source underfrequency.
- o. Bypass source to inverter out of synchronization.
- p. Equipment overtemperature.
- q. Control power failure.

#### 2.8.1.4 System Mimic Panel

The system control panel shall contain a mimic panel in the format of a single-line diagram, with status indicators for the following items:

- a. Module on-line, one per UPS module.
- b. UPS output protective device status, one for closed (red), one for open (green), and one for withdrawn (amber).
- c. Static bypass protective device status, one for closed (red), one for open (green), and one for withdrawn (amber).
- d. Static switch status, one for connected (red), and one for disconnected (green).

#### 2.8.1.5 Emergency Off

Pressing the emergency off button shall cause the module input, output, and battery circuit breakers to open, completely isolating the UPS system from sources of power. The critical load shall be transferred to the bypass source when this occurs.

### 2.9 SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CIRCUITS

The control logic shall include status indicators for trouble-shooting the control circuits. These indicators shall be mounted on the circuit card edge or face such that they will be visible without repositioning the card, and shall be labeled with the function name.

#### 2.10 REMOTE MONITORING PANEL

A remote monitoring panel for each UPS system shall be provided to monitor system status. The panel shall be designed for wall mounting near the critical load.

##### 2.10.1 Indicators

Minimum display shall include the following indicators:

- a. Load on UPS.
- b. Load on battery.
- c. Load on bypass.

- d. Low battery.
- e. Summary alarm.
- f. New alarm (to alert the operator that a second summary alarm condition has occurred).

#### 2.10.2 Audible Alarm

Any single indicator shall also turn on the audible alarm. An audible alarm test/reset button and lamp test/reset button shall be included. This reset button shall not affect nor reset the alarm on the module or on the system cabinet.

#### 2.11 COMMUNICATIONS AND DATA ACQUISITION PORT

Two RS 232C communications and data acquisition ports shall be provided. These ports shall allow the system parameters, status, alarm indication and control panel functions specified to be remotely monitored and controlled. One of the two ports will be used for connection to the users existing Siemens monitoring and control system. UPS manufacturer to provide interfacing software for communications between the UPS and the Siemens systems.

#### 2.12 TEMPERATURE CONTROL

##### 2.12.1 General

Cabinet and enclosure ventilation shall be adequate to ensure that components are operated within their ratings. Forced-air cooled rectifier, inverter, and control unit will be acceptable. The cooling fans shall continue operation if UPS input power is lost. Redundancy shall be provided so that failure of one fan or associated circuit breaker will not cause an overheat condition. Cooling air shall enter the lower front of the cabinets and exhaust at the top. Blower power failure shall be indicated as a visual and audible alarm on the control panel. Air inlets shall have filters that can be replaced without opening the cabinet doors.

##### 2.12.2 Blower Power Source

Blower power source shall be internally derived from the input and output sides of UPS module, with automatic transfer arrangement.

##### 2.12.3 Temperature Sensors

Temperature sensors shall be provided to monitor the air temperature. Separate sensors shall monitor the temperature of rectifier and inverter heat sinks. Separate sensors shall also monitor the transformer temperature. Critical equipment overtemperature indication shall start a timer that shall shut down the UPS system if the temperature does not return below the setpoint level in 15 minutes. Timer shall be adjustable between 0-30 minutes.

## 2.13 BATTERY SYSTEM

### 2.13.1 General

A storage battery with sufficient ampere-hour rating to maintain UPS output at full capacity for the specified duration shall be provided for each UPS module. The battery shall be of heavy-duty, industrial design suitable for UPS service. The cells shall be provided with flame arrestor vents, intercell connectors and cables, cell-lifting straps, cell-numbering sets, and terminal grease. Intercell connectors shall be sized to maintain terminal voltage within voltage window limits when supplying full load under power failure conditions. Cell and connector hardware shall be stainless steel of a type capable of resisting corrosion from the electrolyte used.

The UPS System Battery cabinet(s) will be free standing with hinged doors, and neoprene battery rail insulation, and meet the Seismic requirements for the area in which it is installed. Cabinet will be anchored to raised floor system accordingly. Each assembled cabinet will house one complete string of batteries including a circuit breaker with required accessories. Units will be bolted together on site to meet UL requirements.

Battery terminals will be located in the front for complete front access. Batteries will be fitted with copper inserted terminals to handle the higher power requirements. Supplemental supports are to be installed under the raised floor as necessary to support and divide the weight between the raised floor supports.

Circuit breakers shall be sized to the load and shall be equipped with a 24 VDC shunt trip and auxiliary contacts.

Runtime capabilities of the batteries based on 625 Kva at .9 Power factor and .94 eff. To 1.67 vpc end at full load shall be 11 minutes.

### 2.13.2 Battery Ratings

- a. Type: lead calcium.
- b. Specific gravity when fully charged: 1.215.
- c. End voltage 1.67 volts per cell.
- d. Float voltage: 2.17 to 2.26 volts per cell.
- e. Equalizing voltage: 2.33 to 2.38 volts per cell.

### 2.13.3 Battery Construction

The battery shall be of the valve-regulated, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type.

### 2.13.4 Battery Cabinet

The battery pack assembly shall be furnished in a battery cabinet matching

the UPS cabinet. The battery cabinet shall be designed to allow for checking the torque on the connections in the battery system and to provide adequate access for annual housekeeping chores. External wiring interface shall be through the bottom or top of the assembly. A smoke and high temperature alarm shall annunciate detection of either smoke or high temperature within the battery cabinet.

#### 2.13.5 Cell-Terminal Covers

Acid-resistant transparent cell-terminal covers not exceeding 6 feet in length and with vent holes drilled on top where needed shall be provided.

#### 2.13.6 Battery Disconnect

Each battery pack assembly shall have a rated DC circuit breaker provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure, finished with acid-resistant paint and located in line with the assembly. Switch shall be complete with line side and load side bus bars for connection to battery cells. Switch or breaker shall be rated 600 V dc, 600 amperes, 3-pole with interrupting rating as required by system capacity, and shall have an external operator that is lockable in the "off" position.

#### 2.13.7 Seismic Requirements

The battery support system shall conform to Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT as indicated.

#### 2.13.8 Battery Monitor

A battery monitor shall be provided for each battery pack assembly. At a minimum, this device shall monitor the following parameters:

- a. Total system voltage.
- b. Ambient room temperature.
- c. Total battery discharge cycles with a duration of 30 seconds or less, greater than 30 seconds but less than 5 minutes, greater than 5 minutes.

The monitor shall also record the total accumulated discharge minutes and accumulated battery system discharge kW hours.

#### 2.14 FACTORY TESTING

The UPS system shall be factory tested to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system). UPS module shall be factory load tested as an independent assembly with 3-phase ac input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Load shall be balanced at rated kVA and rated power factor. The eight hour load test shall be performed with four hours operating at 50% load and four hours at 100% load. Factory tests for the UPS module shall be witnessed by the Government. Should a malfunction occur, the problem shall be corrected and the test shall be repeated. As a

minimum, the factory tests shall include the parameters described in paragraphs ac Input, ac Output, Transient Response and Efficiency. The tests shall encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings. The Government shall be notified in writing at least 2 weeks before testing. Factory-test time shall not be used for system debugging and/or checkout. Such work shall be done prior to notifying the Government that the system is ready for testing. Factory tests shall be performed during normal business hours. The system shall be interconnected and tested for an additional 8 hours to ensure proper wiring and performance.

#### 2.14.1 Transient Tests

Transient tests shall be conducted using high-speed oscillograph type recorders to demonstrate the operation of the components to the satisfaction of the Government. These tests shall include 50 percent to 100 percent load changes, manual transfer, manual retransfer, low dc bus initiated transfer and low ac output bus transfer. A recording instrument equipped with an event marker shall be used.

#### 2.14.2 Efficiency Tests

Testing for efficiency shall be performed at zero output up to 100 percent of stated kVA output in 25 percent steps, [0.8] [0.9] power factor, with battery fully charged and floating on the dc bus, with nominal input voltage, and with modules connected to the system to represent actual operating conditions.

#### 2.15 INSPECTION

Inspection before shipment is required. The manufacturer shall notify the Government at least 2 weeks before shipping date so that an inspection can be made.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

The UPS system shall be set in place, wired and connected in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. The UPS battery shall be shipped to the site dry.

#### 3.2 FIELD SUPERVISION, STARTUP AND TESTING

The services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment and testing of the equipment. The representative shall check the wiring between equipment, start up the system, and field test the functions, interlocks and protective devices to ensure that the total system is functioning according to the intent of the design. The field tests shall be performed under the supervision of a factory-trained representative of the equipment manufacturer and witnessed by the Government. The Government shall be given 2 weeks written advance notice of the date and time when

testing will be conducted.

### 3.2.1 Field Tests

As a minimum, the startup and field test procedures shall include the following:

- a. Ensure that shipping members have been removed.
- b. Check for damage (dents, scratches, frame misalignment, damage to panel devices, etc).
- c. Ensure that interiors are free of foreign materials, tools and dirt.
- d. Attach a phase rotation meter to the UPS input, output and bypass buses, and observe proper phase sequences.
- e. Torque test bus connections at shipping splits. Also torque test battery connections.
- f. Check each electrical bus for proper phasing and identification.
- g. Check and test selector switches and meters for proper operation.
- h. Check doors for proper alignment and operation.
- i. Check and test each protective device for proper mechanical and electrical operation.
- j. Check protective device overcurrent trip settings.
- k. Check and test indicating lights for proper operation and color.
- l. Perform onsite field test procedures.
- m. Demonstrate to the Government that the specified functions and interlocks have been implemented.
- n. Provide IEEE Std 450 battery installation certification.
- o. Check key interlock key numbers, if used, to ensure agreement with interlocking scheme.

### 3.2.2 Load Test

The installed systems shall be load tested for a continuous 24 hour period by means of resistive load banks. UPS A shall be load tested once and UPS B shall be tested twice (once in its temporary location and once in its permanent location). The system shall be continuously tested at 1/2 load for 8 hours, 3/4 load for 8 hours and full load for 8 hours. The equipment manufacturer shall provide an outdoor resistive load bank of total kW load of equipment to facilitate startup under load conditions, and to conduct load tests described above. Portable cabling will be provided by

Contractor between the load bank and the UPS. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour for the following:

- a. Input voltage (all three phases, for each module).
- b. Input current (all three phases, for each module).
- c. Input frequency.
- d. Battery voltage for each module.
- e. Output voltage (all three phases, for each module).
- f. Output current (all three phases, for each module).
- g. Output kilowatts for each module.
- h. Output frequency.
- i. Output voltage (all three phases - system output).
- j. Output current (all three phases - system output).
- k. Output kilowatts (system output).
- l. Simulate UPS system failure to automatically transfer downstream loads of failed UPS to operating UPS. This test will be in conjunction with testing of the static switches installed in between the UPS systems and the loads.

### 3.2.3 Full Load Burn In Test

The installed systems shall undergo an additional full load burn-in period of 24 continuous hours. UPS A shall undergo one test and UPS B shall undergo two tests, one in its temporary location and one in its permanent location. If a failure occurs during the burn-in period, the tests shall be repeated. Instrument readings shall be recorded every half hour as above. During the burn-in period, the following tests shall be performed:

- a. With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and supplied from the normal source, switch 100 percent load and 50 percent load on and off a minimum of five times within the burn-in period.
- b. With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and supplied from the emergency source, repeat the switching operations described in step a. Also, verify that the UPS module rectifier charger unit(s) go into the second-step current limit mode.
- c. With the UPS carrying maximum continuous design load and operating on battery power, repeat the switching operations described in step a above.
- d. Continue operation on battery power for 1 minute, then restore normal power.

The Contractor shall furnish a high-speed dual trace oscillograph to monitor ten or more cycles of the above tests at the ON and OFF transitions and two typical steady-state periods, one shortly after the load is energized (at 30 to 60 seconds) and one after operation has stabilized (at 8 to 10 minutes). Four copies of the traces shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.4 Battery Discharge Test

With the battery fully charged, the system shall undergo a complete battery discharge test to full depletion and a recharge to nominal conditions. Instrument readings shall be recorded every minute during discharge for the following:

- a. Battery voltage for each module.
- b. Battery current for each module.
- c. Output voltage (all three phases) for each module.
- d. Output current (all three phases) for each module.
- e. Output kilowatts for each module.
- f. Output voltage (all three phases - system output).
- g. Output current (all three phases - system output).
- h. Output kilowatts (system output).
- i. Output frequency.

#### 3.3 POSTING FRAMED DATA AND INSTRUCTIONS

Framed data and instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

#### 3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 12 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test. Field training shall cover the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals. The 12 hours shall be divided into two sessions of 6 hours each. Each session shall be conducted on a different day. Field training shall be videotaped and the tape shall be left with the Contracting Officer and a factory training videotape shall be provided as part of the training materials.

#### 3.4.1 TESTING AND VALIDATION

Refer to Section 16080 for supplemental Testing and Validation of Equipment and Systems.

## UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 1 OF 6

ITEM		SPECIFIED		SUBMITTED	
SYSTEM OPERATION		SINGLE MODULE			
NUMBER OF SYSTEMS		2			
GENERAL	NUMBER OF MODULES	PRESENT	1		
	IN EACH SYSTEM	FUTURE	0		
	SYSTEM CAPACITY:				
	PRESENT	563 kW/625 kVA			
	FUTURE	563 kW/625 kVA			
	BATTERY	ONE PER MODULE			
	MTBF (SYSTEM)				
	MTTR				
	MODULE RATING	563 kW/625 kVA			
	DC VOLTAGE WINDOW	432 Vdc			
MOUNTING	INPUT/OUTPUT				
	PROTECTIVE DEVICE	Nominal 65,000 A SYM.			
	INTERRUPT. RATING				
	MANUFACTURER				
TYPE		LEAD CALCIUM BATTERY			
BATTERY	DISCHARGE TIME TO				
	END VOLTAGE AT	11 MINUTES			
	FULL LOAD				
	END VOLTAGE	1.67 V/CELL			
	SPECIFIC GRAVITY	1.250			
	FLOAT VOLTAGE	2.25 V/CELL			
NUMBER OF CELLS		240 CELLS			

## UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 2 OF 6

ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
B A T T	HYDROGEN GENERATION RECHARGE TIME TO 95% CAPACITY	10 X DISCHARGE
S C Y A S B T I E N M E T	PROTECTIVE DEVICE MANUFACTURER INTERRUPTING RATE STATIC SWITCH	Molded Case 65,000 A SYM. 800A - 100% rated
	VOLTS, LINE/LINE	480 V
	PHASES	3-PHASE, 3-WIRE
A C I N P U T	VOLTAGE RANGE FREQUENCY FREQUENCY RANGE POWER WALK-IN 20% TO 100% LOAD	+ 10%, - 15% 60 Hz +/- 5% 15 - 24 SECONDS
	TOTAL HARMONIC DISTORTION REFLECTED-PRIMARY	5% MAX (CURRENT)
	ORDER OF HARMONIC	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL
	2nd	
	3rd	
	4th	
	5th	
	6th	
	7th	
	8th	
	9th	
(FILL IN AS REQUIRED)		
	TRANSFORMER SUB- CYCLE INRUSH	with input inrush current limiters, inrush shall

not exceed 1.5 x FULL LOAD

POWER FACTOR	0.9
--------------	-----

## UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 3 OF 6

ITEM		SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
VOLTAGE, LINE-LINE		480 V	
PHASES		3-PHASE, 4-WIRE	
POWER FACTOR		0.9 LAGGING, 1.0	
VOLTAGE REGULATION			
BALANCED LOAD		+/- 1.0%	
50% IMBALANCE BETWEEN PHASES		+/- 2.0%	
NO-LOAD MODULATION		+/- 1.0%	
DRIFT (30 DAYS)		+/- 1.0%	
VOLTAGE ADJUST.		+/- 5.0% MANUALLY	
A C  O U T P U T	FREQUENCY	60 Hz	
	REGULATION	+/- 0.1%	
	DRIFT (24 HRS.)	+/- 0.1%	
HARMONIC CONTENT			
TOTAL (50% NON-LINEAR LOAD		7.0% MAX.	
TOTAL (LINEAR LOAD)		5.0% MAX.	
SINGLE HARMONIC (LINEAR LOAD)		3.0% MAX.	
PHASE DISPLACEMENT			
BALANCED LOAD		+/- 1.0 DEG. OF BYPASS	
50% IMBALANCE		+/- 3.0 DEG. OF BYPASS	
WAVE FORM DEVIATION FACTOR (NO LOAD)		5.0%	
OVERLOAD CAPACITY 125%		10 MINUTES	

150% 30 SECONDS

---

300% MOMENTARY

---

UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET		SHEET 4 OF 6
ITEM	SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
LOAD SHARING AMONG MODULES	+/- 5.0% OF AVERAGE LOAD	
VOLT. TRANSIENT RESPONSE		
50% STEP LOAD 0% to 50%	+/- 8.0%	
50% STEP LOAD 50% to 100%	+/- 8.0%	
LOSS OR RETURN OF INPUT	+/- 1.0%	
LOSS OR RETURN OF A REDUNDANT MODULE		
AUTOMATICALLY	+/- 8.0%	
MANUALLY	+/- 8.0%	
A AUTO TRANSFER, C AT FULL LOAD, O FROM UPS TO U BYPASS	+/- 4.0%	
T MANUAL TRANS- P FER, AT FULL U LOAD, FROM T BYPASS TO UPS	+/- 4.0%	
RECOVERY TIME TO 99% STEADY- STATE COND.	50 MILLISECONDS	
FREQUENCY TRANS- IENT RESPONSE	+/- 0.5 Hz	
SLEW RATE	1.0 Hz/SECOND	

## UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 5 OF 6

ITEM		SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
A	O		
C	U	EFFICIENCY @ FULL	
	T	LOAD	
	P	MODULE	94%
	U		
	T	SYSTEM	94%
SYSTEM NOISE GEN.			
LEVEL @ 1.8 M			
(6 FT.)			
FROM EQUIPMENT		75 DBA	
OPERATING AMBIENT			
TEMPERATURE		0 DEG. C to 40 DEG. C	
		32 DEG. F to 104 DEG. F	
STORAGE AMBIENT			
TEMPERATURE		-20 DEG. C to +60 DEG. C	
		-4 DEG. F to +104 DEG. F	
E	BATTERY ROOM		
N	AMBIENT TEMP.	25 DEG. C 77 DEG. F	NOMINAL
V	RELATIVE HUMIDITY		
I	(NON-CONDENSING)	0 - 95%	
R	BAROMETRIC PRES-		
O	SURE (ALTITUDE)		
N	OPERATING	0 - 69 FT.	
E	NON-OPERATING	12,200 M	
N		0 - 40,000 FT.	
T	HEAT REJECTION		
A	MODULE		
L	SYSTEM		
P	MODULE		
H	SIZE		
Y	WEIGHT		
S			
I			
C			
A			

L    SYSTEM CABINET

\_\_\_\_\_

D        SIZE

A        WEIGHT

T

A

\_\_\_\_\_

## UPS SYSTEM PERFORMANCE DATA SHEET

SHEET 6 OF 6

ITEM		SPECIFIED	SUBMITTED
P	D		
H	A		
Y	T BATTERY	_____	
S	A		
I	SEISMIC PARAMETERS		
C	RACKS SIZE		
A	WEIGHT		
L	CELLS SIZE		
	WEIGHT		
	DISCON- SIZE		
	NECT WEIGHT		

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16375A

## ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C37.46	(1981; R 1992) Power Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 48	(1994a1) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994e1) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)

## FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
-----------	---------------------------------------

## INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1684	(2000) Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

### 1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

- a. Altitude 21 m (69 feet)
- b. Ambient Temperature 13.3 to 40.5 degrees C (8 to 105 degrees F)

- c. Frequency 60 HZ.
- d. Seismic Parameters Zone 1

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Electrical Distribution System; IO

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

- b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

##### As-Built Drawings; IO

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and

changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Nameplates; IO

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

##### Material and Equipment; IO

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

##### General Installation Requirements; IO

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Factory Tests; IO

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

##### Field Testing; IO

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the installed

system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

#### Operating Tests; IO

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

#### Cable Installation; IO

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.  
The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

#### SD-07 Certificates

#### Material and Equipment; IO

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements.

The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

#### Cable Joints; IO

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

#### Cable Installer Qualifications; IO

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

## SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

## Electrical Distribution System; IO

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm (1 inch) in depth shall not be used.

Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

### 2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal.

## 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

### 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used. 2.3.2 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be field painted.

## 2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4.1 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

#### 2.4.1.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be copper.

#### 2.4.1.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

#### 2.4.1.3 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70.

## 2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

### 2.5.1 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than

600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B.

Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors. Splices must be contained within splice and/or pullboxes or manholes.

#### 2.5.2 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

#### 2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Ducts shall be single, round-bore type, with wall thickness and fittings suitable for the application. Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type.

##### 2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

##### 2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

###### 2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

##### 2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to

clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

## 2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING

### 2.7.1 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

## 2.8 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa (3000 psi) compressive strength.

## 2.9 PLASTIC TAPE

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to UL 510.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa (3000 psi) compressive strength.

#### 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

#### 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

### 3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction,

insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan] which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

### 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

#### 3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

#### 3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

#### 3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls

in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS.  
Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

### 3.2.2 Duct Line

Low-voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes, handholes or pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

## 3.3 DUCT LINES

### 3.3.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m (4 inches per 100 feet). Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends will not be used. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 1200 mm (48 inches) for ducts 100 mm (4 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m (25 feet) shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall have dielectric separation where they enter building.

### 3.3.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

#### 3.3.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70 or on the drawings. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m (4 feet) on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.

#### 3.3.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

##### 3.3.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

#### 3.3.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a

corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade levels of such lines.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 1.5 m (5 feet) outside of a building and 900 mm (3 feet) below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

### 3.5 GROUNDING3.5.1 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Grounding will be made to the existing building ground systems. If the underground duct system is conductive, it shall be bonded to the existing exterior counterpoise at each end (where it crosses the counterpoise).

### 3.5.2 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

### 3.6 FIELD TESTING

#### 3.6.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

#### 3.6.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

#### 3.6.3 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304.8 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$$
$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

#### 3.6.4 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

#### 3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16403A

## SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| ASTM B 187 | (1994) Copper Bar, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes  |
| ASTM B 317 | (1992a) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Tube, Pipe, and Structural Shapes for Electrical Purposes (Bus Conductor) |

## ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| ASME B1.1    | (1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) |
| ASME B1.20.1 | (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)        |

## INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- |             |                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| IEEE C12.1  | (1988) Code for Electricity Metering |
| IEEE C57.13 | (1993) Instrument Transformers       |

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| NEMA AB 1  | (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches  |
| NEMA ICS 1 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems                         |
| NEMA ICS 2 | (1993) Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies |
| NEMA ICS 4 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Terminal Blocks         |
| NEMA ICS 6 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures              |
| NEMA PB 1  | (1990) Panelboards  |

NEMA PB 2 (1989) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1993) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44 (1991; Rev thru Jan 1995) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 50 (1992) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

UL 67 (1993; Rev thru May 1994) Panelboards

UL 489 (1991; Rev thru Dec 1994) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 891 (1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards

UL 1063 (1993; Rev thru Oct 1994) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, and delivery of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

### 1.2.1 Rules

The equipment shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment must meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. No equivalent will be acceptable. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or contractor proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

### 1.2.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of switchboards and panelboards is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. All equipment shall be completely assembled at the factory. The switchboards may be

disassembled into sections, if necessary, for convenience of handling, shipping, and installation.

#### 1.2.2.1 Physical Limitations

Physical space is extremely limited where all new switchboards are to be installed. This includes spaces in the existing Second Floor Electrical Rooms (Switchboards 52-1A, 52-2A, GTS-1A, and GTS-2A), Basement B2 UPS Room (Switchboards UPSBPBB, UPSPB), and Basement B2 Electrical Room (UPSLA and UPSLBB). Refer to the to-scale project drawings that show the equipment layouts on floor plans. A minimum of 1220 mm (48 inch) aisle space is to be maintained for access and maintenance purposes in the front of all front access switchboards. Switchboards requiring front and rear access will also have 915 mm (36 inches) to the sides and 1065 mm (42 inches) to the rear of switchboards for access and maintenance. Brand name(s)/models of equipment listed in this specification are not intended to be restrictive but are used to ensure that the equipment necessary to meet project design requirements would fit in the minimal space available.

#### 1.2.3 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All materials shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials shall be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. All materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor shall be the products of other recognized reputable manufacturers. If the Contractor desires for any reason to deviate from the standards designated in these specifications, he shall, after award, submit a statement of the exact nature of the deviation, and shall submit, for the approval of the Contracting Officer, complete specifications for the materials which he proposes to use.

#### 1.2.4 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made of laminated sheet plastic or of anodized aluminum approximately 4 millimeters (1/8 inch) thick, engraved to provide white letters on a black background. The nameplates shall be fastened to the panels in proper positions with anodized round-head screws. Lettering shall be minimum 15 millimeters (1/2 inch) high. Nameplate designations shall be in accordance with lists on the drawings, and as a minimum shall be provided for the following equipment:

- a. Switchboards
- b. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Switchboard
- c. Group-mounted circuit breakers in Switchboard
- d. Panelboards
- e. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Panelboard

Equipment of the withdrawal type shall be provided with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G  
Shop Drawings; G

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after [date of award] [date of receipt by him of notice of award], submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of outline drawings of all equipment to be furnished under this contract, together with weights and overall dimensions. Drawings shall show the general arrangement and overall dimensions of the switchboards, and panelboards. These drawings shall show space requirements, details of any floor supports to be embedded in concrete and provisions for conduits for external cables.

Switchboards; G  
Panelboards; G

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of receipt by him of notice of award, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each switchboard and panelboard.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G

The Contractor shall within 30 calendar days after date of receipt by him of notice of award submit for approval six (6) copies of such descriptive cuts and information as are required to demonstrate fully that all parts of the equipment will conform to the requirements and intent of the specifications. Data shall include descriptive data showing typical construction of the types of equipment proposed, including the manufacturer's name, type of molded case circuit breakers or motor circuit protectors, performance capacities and other information pertaining to the equipment. Six (6) sets of characteristic curves of the individual breaker trip element shall be submitted.]

Factory Tests; IO

The Contractor shall submit, within a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of tests, six (6) copies of manufacturer's routine factory test procedures and production line tests for all motor control centers and switchboards.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Factory Tests; IO

The Contractor shall submit six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection results and six (6) complete reproducible copies of the factory test results in booklet form, including all plotted data curves, all test conditions, a listing of test equipment complete with calibration certifications, and all measurements taken. Report shall be signed and dated by the Contractor's and Contracting Officer's Representatives.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Each shipping section shall be properly match marked to facilitate reassembly, and shall be provided with removable lifting channels with eye bolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling. Any relay or other device which cannot withstand the hazards of shipment when mounted in place on the equipment shall be carefully packed and shipped separately. These devices shall be marked with the number of the panel which they are to be mounted on and fully identified. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All parts shall be prepared for shipment so that slings for handling may be attached readily while the parts are in a railway car or transport truck. All spare parts and accessories shall be carefully packaged and clearly marked.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE

##### 1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

A complete set of accessories and special tools unique to equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

##### 1.5.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified below. All spare parts shall be of the same material and workmanship, shall meet the same requirements, and shall be interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

- a. 2 - Fuses of each type and size.
- b. 1 - Circuit breaker auxiliary switch.

- c. 2 - Operating coils for each size ac contactor.
- d. 1 - Operating coil for each size dc contactor.
- e. 2 - Complete sets of 3-pole stationary and moving contact assemblies for each size ac contactor.
- f. 1 - Complete set of 2-pole stationary and moving contact assemblies for each size dc contactor.
- g. 3 - Contactor overload relays of each type and rating, each relay with a complete set of contact blocks.
- h. 2 - Indicating lamp assemblies of each type.
- i. 1 - Control transformer of each type and rating.
- j. 1 - Control relay of each type and rating.
- k. 1 - Contactor auxiliary contact of each type.
- l. 4 - One quart containers of finish paint for indoor equipment.

#### 1.5.3 Modifications to Existing Switchboards 52-1 and 52-2

Existing switchboards 52-1 and 52-2 are Westinghouse (currently Cutler-Hammer), 200 KAIC Sym. rating with Tri-pac breaker/fuse limiter assemblies. Breakers are equipped with ground fault protection, shunt trip, auxiliary contacts for remote open/closed status. Cable bus taps must be made in the existing switchboards to connect the new remote switchboard 52-1A and 52-2A sections to the existing main horizontal switchboard busses. 2000 Amp minimum copper bus bar extensions will be installed on the existing 4000 Amp, 200 KAIC Sym. horizontal bus while maintaining required manufacturer clearances necessary to accommodate the new cable bus feeders. Modifications will be made in conjunction with the existing switchboard manufacturer to ensure the UL Listing is maintained.

#### 1.5.4 New Switchboards 52-1A and 52-2A

The new Switchboards 52-1A and 52-2A will be 277/480 volt, 3phase, 4 wire, 2000 Amp bus switchboards. Switchboards used for basic design/footprint layout is Cutler-Hammer with fixed mounted type PB 1600 Amp Frame Tri-pac breaker/fuse limiter assemblies. Breaker trip ratings will be as indicated on drawings. Breakers are to be equipped with ground fault protection, ground fault status/indicator panel, shunt trip, auxiliary contacts for remote open/closed status. Wiring from the shunt trips and breaker open contacts are to be extended to respective switchboard GTS-1 and GTS-2 ASCO control panels. Bracing and devices will be rated 200 KAIC Sym. Switchboards will be front and rear accessible. Dimensions specified for each are 2,286 mm (90 inches) wide by 915 mm (36 inches) deep.

#### 1.5.5 Modifications to Existing Switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2

Existing switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2 are Square D with Square D circuit

breakers and switchboard mounted ASCO Automatic Transfer Switches. Switchboard and devices are braced/rated for 50 KAIC Sym. Breakers include auxiliary contacts for open/closed status indication. On the face of the Automatic Transfer Switch doors are ASCO Transfer Switch Status Panels which include: an override switch (Test Operation/Normal), status lights (Load connected to Normal/Emergency), transfer test switch (Test/Normal). Centralized remote ASCO status/remote control panels with graphic bus displays are located on doors of GTS-1 and GTS-2. Included on these panels are indicating lamps and switching for each of the Automatic Transfer Switches mounted in the respective switchboards. Included for each Automatic Transfer Switch are: Red/Green (Open-Closed) breaker status lamps, Red status lamp (Transfer Switch in emergency position), lighted pushbutton switch with white or amber lamp (Trip breaker in respective 52-1 or 52-2 switchboard). Existing white faceplates with black engraving are to be removed from the doors of GTS-1 and GTS-2 and are to be replaced with new that have been revised to include the two new transfer switches in each of switchboards GTS-1A and GTS-2A. Drill doors to accommodate new lights, switches, etc. Wording and panel style are to match those that are existing. Cable bus taps must be made in the existing switchboards to connect the new remote switchboard GTS-1A and GTS-2A sections to the existing main horizontal switchboard busses. 2000 Amp minimum copper busbar extensions will be installed on the existing 2000 Amp, 50 KAIC Sym. horizontal bus while maintaining required manufacturer clearances necessary to accommodate the new cable bus feeder lugs. Modifications will be made in conjunction with the existing switchboard manufacturer to insure the UL Listing is maintained.

#### 1.5.6 New Switchboards GTS-1A and GTS-2A

The new Switchboards GTS-1A and GTS-2A will be 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 2000 Amp bus switchboards. Switchboards used for basic design/footprint layout is Square D I-Line with fixed mounted type NE 1200 Amp frame circuit breakers and ASCO 1200 Amp Automatic Transfer Switches. Breaker trip ratings will be as indicated on drawings. On the face of the Automatic Transfer Switch doors install ASCO Transfer Switch Status Panels which include: an override switch (Test Operation/Normal), status lights (Load connected to Normal/Emergency), transfer test switch (Test/Normal). Wording and panel style are to match those that are existing. Refer to Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH, for the automatic transfer switches. Switchboards will be front and rear accessible. Bracing and devices will be rated 50 KAIC Sym. Dimensions for each are 2,896 mm (114 inches) wide by 915 mm (36 inches) deep.

#### 1.5.7 New Switchboards UPSBPBA and UPSBPBB

The new Switchboards UPSBPBA and UPSBPBB will be 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 1200 Amp bus switchboards. Switchboards will be three breaker 1200 Amp Frame By-Pass Scheme with a fourth breaker for connection to a portable load bank for testing. UPS Systems UPSA and UPSB Maintenance By-pass Breaker switchboards. Switchboards used for basic design/footprint layout is Cutler-Hammer. Switchboards will be totally front accessible. Breaker trip and short circuit ratings will be as indicated on contract drawings. Dimensions for each is: 915 mm (36 inches) wide by 610 mm (24 inches) deep.

#### 1.5.8 New Switchboards UPSPA and UPSPB

The new Switchboards UPSPA and UPSPB will be 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 1000 Amp bus switchboards. Switchboards used for basic design/footprint layout is Square D. Switchboards will be totally front accessible. Circuit breaker frames/trips/quantities, and short circuit rating will be as indicated on contract drawings. Install Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS). Dimensions for each are: 1,524 mm (60 inches) wide by 610 mm (24 inches) deep.

The new Switchboards UPSPA and UPSPB will be 120/208 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 800 Amp bus switchboards. Switchboards used for basic design/footprint layout is Square D. Switchboards will be totally front accessible. Circuit breaker frames/trips/quantities, and short circuit rating will be as indicated on contract drawings. Install Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS). Dimensions for each are: 1,981 mm (78 inches) wide by 610 mm (24 inches) deep.

#### 1.5.9 New Panelboards

New panelboards will be as scheduled and indicated on contract drawings.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. The sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. All ferrous fasteners shall have rust-resistant finish and all bolts and screws shall be equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

#### 2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. The circuit breakers shall be manually-operated, shall be quick-make, quick-break, common trip type, and shall be of automatic-trip type unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On," "Off," or "Tripped" position and shall have provisions for padlocking in the "Off" position. Personnel safety line terminal shields shall be provided for each breaker. The circuit breakers shall be products of only one manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size. [Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breakers shall be provided with shunt trip devices.] [Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breakers shall be provided with bell alarm contacts that close on automatic operation only. The contacts shall be suitable for 125 volts dc and shall reset when the breaker is reset.

### 2.2.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, shall be provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic or solid state trip units. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. The breaker trip units shall be interchangeable and the instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be adjustable on frame sizes larger than 150 amperes. Nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers. Solid state trip units, where indicated, shall also have adjustable long time pick-up and delay, short time pick-up and delay, and ground fault pick-up and delay.

### 2.2.2 480-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 480-volt or 277/480-volt ac circuits shall be rated 600 volts ac, and shall have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 14,000 symmetrical amperes at 600 volts ac. See drawings for interrupting capacity requirements.

### 2.2.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits shall be rated not less than 120/240 or 240 volts ac, and shall have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes. See drawings for interrupting capacity requirements.

### 2.2.4 125-Volt DC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 125-volt dc circuits shall be two-pole rated 125/250 or 250 volts dc, and shall have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes dc.

## 2.3 WIRING

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

## 2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The

terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

#### 2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

##### 2.4.1.1 Short-Circuiting Type

Short-circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

##### 2.4.1.2 Load Type

Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units.

The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

#### 2.4.2 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of drawings submitted for approval

will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

## 2.5 SWITCHBOARDS

The switchboards shall be dead-front switchboards conforming to NEMA PB 2 and labeled under UL 891. The switchboards shall be completely enclosed self-supporting metal structures with the required number of vertical panel sections, buses, molded-case circuit breakers, and other devices as shown on the drawings. Switchboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current symmetrical amperes RMS AC as specified on the drawings.

### 2.5.1 Enclosure

Each switchboard enclosure shall be NEMA type 1 and type 2 built with selected smooth sheet steel panels of not less than 1.9 millimeters (No. 14 gage). Exposed panels on the front and ends shall have bent angle or channel edges with all corner seams welded and ground smooth. The front outside surfaces shall not be drilled or welded for the purpose of attaching wires or mounting devices if such holes or fastenings will be visible from the front. The front panels shall be made in sections flanged on four sides and attached to the framework by screws and arranged for ready removal for inspection or maintenance. Rear access to the bus and device connections shall be provided on type 2 switchboards. Ventilating openings shall be provided as required and shall preferably be of the grille type. All ventilating openings shall be provided with corrosion-resistant insect-proof screens on the inside. Each switchboard shall be provided with a channel iron base at front, rear, and sides, with exposed ends covered by welded steel plates. Grout holes shall be provided. The switchboard sections shall be bolted to the base. Switchboards shall be mounted as shown on the drawings and mounting materials shall be furnished by the Contractor as indicated. All interior and exterior steel parts shall be treated to inhibit corrosion and shall be painted as specified in paragraph PAINTING.

### 2.5.2 Bus

All buses shall be of copper and all bolted splices and connections between buses and for extensions or taps for equipment shall be tin or silver-plated throughout. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187, and ASTM B 317. All splices for field assembly shall be bolted with at least two bolts and shall employ the use of "Belleville" washers in the connection. Horizontal and vertical power buses have minimum current ratings as shown on the drawings. The buses shall be insulated for not less than 600 volts. Shop splices and tap connections shall be brazed, pressure-welded or bolted. All splices for field assembly shall be bolted. The buses shall be mounted on insulating supports of wet process porcelain, glass polyester, or suitable molded material, and shall be braced to withstand not less than symmetrical amperes ac specified on the drawings.

### 2.5.3 Grounding Bus

A copper ground bus, rated not less than 300 amps, extending the entire length of the assembled structure, shall be mounted near the bottom of enclosure. A full clamp-type solderless copper or copper alloy lug for No. 2/0 AWG stranded copper cable shall be provided at each end of the bus for connection to the station grounding system.

#### 2.5.4 Components

Each switchboard shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers conforming to paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS and with frame sizes, trip ratings, and terminal connectors for attachment of outgoing power cables as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be individually stationary mounted, as shown on the drawings, and shall be operable and removable from the front. Where shown on the drawings, circuit breakers shall be enclosed in individual compartments. The group-mounted circuit breakers shall be provided complete with bus work in an integrated assembly on the switchboard and shall conform to the applicable requirements of paragraph PANELBOARDS.

#### 2.6 PANELBOARDS

Panelboards shall consist of assemblies of molded-case circuit breakers with buses and terminal lugs for the control and protection of branch circuits to motors, heating devices and other equipment operating at 480 volts ac or less. Panelboards shall be UL 67 labeled. "Loadcenter" type panels are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be designed for installation in surface-mounted or flush-mounted cabinets accessible from the front only, as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall be fully rated for a short-circuit current symmetrical amperes RMS ac specified on the contract drawings.

##### 2.6.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than 3.5 millimeters (No. 10 gage) if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than 2.7 millimeters (No. 12 gage) if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 3 millimeters (1/8 inch). Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 15 millimeter (1/2 inch) clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 600 millimeters (24 inches) long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets. Enclosure shall have nameplates in

accordance with paragraph NAMEPLATES. Directory holders, containing a neatly typed or printed directory under a transparent cover, shall be provided on the inside of panelboard doors.

#### 2.6.2 Buses

All panelboards shall be of the dead-front type with buses and circuit breakers mounted on a plate or base for installation as a unit in a cabinet. All buses shall be of copper and shall be tin or silver-plated throughout. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187, and ASTM B 317. The sizes of buses and the details of panelboard construction shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA PB 1. Suitable provisions shall be made for mounting the bus within panelboards and adjusting their positions in the cabinets. Terminal lugs required to accommodate the conductor sizes shown on the drawing, shall be provided for all branch circuits larger than No. 10 AWG. A grounding lug suitable for 1/0 AWG wire shall be provided for each panelboard.

#### 2.6.3 Components

Each branch circuit, and the main buses where so specified or shown on the drawings, shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers having overcurrent trip ratings as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be of a type designed for bolted connection to buses in a panelboard assembly, and shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS. Circuit breakers of the same frame size and rating shall be interchangeable. [Bell alarm contacts shall be furnished as indicated on the drawings and shall be wired to terminal blocks mounted in the cabinet. Terminal blocks shall conform to requirements of paragraph TERMINAL BLOCKS.]

#### 2.7 PAINTING

Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray. All touch-up work shall be done with manufacturer's coatings as supplied under paragraph SPARE PARTS.

#### 2.8 FACTORY TESTS

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies. All tests required herein shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer unless waived in writing, and no equipment shall be shipped until it has been approved for shipment by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 days prior to the proposed date of the

tests so that arrangements can be made for the Contracting Officer to be present at the tests. The factory test equipment and the test methods used shall conform to the applicable NEMA Standards, and shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Reports of all witnessed tests shall be signed by witnessing representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer. The cost of performing all tests shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the prices bid in the schedule for equipment.

#### 2.8.1 Switchboards Tests

##### 2.8.1.1 Production Tests

Each switchboard shall be completely assembled and given applicable production tests for assembled switchgear as specified in NEMA PB 2.

##### 2.8.1.2 Short Circuit Tests

If the unit is not UL labeled for the specified short circuit, the contractor may submit design tests demonstrating that satisfactory short-circuit tests have been made on a switchboard of similar type of construction and of the same short-circuit rating as the switchboards specified to be furnished under these specifications.

#### 2.8.2 Panelboards Tests

Each panelboard shall be assembled with cabinet and front to the extent necessary to check the fit and provisions for installing all parts in the field. Each panelboard shall be given a dielectric test in accordance with NEMA PB 1. All circuit breakers shall be operated to check mechanical adjustments. All doors and locks shall be checked for door clearances and fits and the performance of lock and latches.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TESTING AND VALIDATION

Refer to Section 16080 for supplemental testing and validation of equipment and systems.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16410A

## AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

## INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.13 (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power  
Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.90.1 (1989; R 1991) IEEE Standard Surge  
Withstanding Capability (SWC) Tests for  
Protective Relays and Relay Systems

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in  
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control Devices,  
Controllers and Assemblies

NEMA ICS 4 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems  
Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,  
Enclosures

NEMA ICS 10 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems: AC  
Transfer Switch Equipment

## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 110 (1999) Emergency and Standby Power Systems

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008	(1996; Rev Sep 1997) Transfer Switch Equipment
UL 1066	(1997) Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switches; IO

Schematic, external connection, one-line schematic and wiring diagram of each ATS assembly. Interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Device, nameplate, and item numbers shown in list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever that item appears. Diagrams shall show interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown either on one-line diagram or separately. Unless otherwise approved, one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on same drawing.

Equipment; IO  
Installation; IO

Dimensioned plans, sections and elevations showing minimum clearances, weights, and conduit entry provisions for each ATS.

### SD-03 Product Data

Material; IO  
Equipment; IO

List of proposed equipment and material, containing a description of each separate item.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Tests; G

A description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than 2 weeks prior to test date.

Certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and

shall demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; IO  
Material; IO

Certificates of compliance showing evidence of UL listing and conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect UL listing or conformance with applicable NEMA standards.

Switching Equipment; IO

Evidence that ATS withstand current rating (WCR) has been coordinated with upstream protective devices as required by UL 1008.

Upon request, manufacturer shall also provide notarized letter certifying compliance with requirements of this specification, including withstand current rating.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switching Equipment; IO  
Instructions; IO

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Manual shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and basic operating features. Manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included with supply source and current cost of recommended spare parts. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Manual shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for system as installed.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.3.1 Standard Product

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience use shall include applications in similar circumstances and of same design and rating as specified ATS. Equipment shall be capable of being serviced by a manufacturer-authorized and trained organization that is, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, reasonably convenient to the site.

#### 1.3.2 Nameplate

Nameplate showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings shall be made

of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) (1/8 inch) tall characters. Nameplate shall be mounted to front of enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

#### 1.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS

Seismic requirements shall be as specified in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT . ATS shall be suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

- a. Altitude: 21 m (69 feet) above mean sea level.
- b. Relative Humidity: 70 percent maximum, continuous.
- c. Temperature: Minus 13.3 to 40.5 C (8 to 105 degrees F)
- d. Seismic Parameters: Zone 1.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)

Two types of automatic transfer switches are to be installed as part of this project. The first type is a NEMA 1 enclosed, 60 Amp, 480 volt, 3 phase, 3 wire + ground unit to transfer mechanical equipment loads between UPSA and UPSB. The second type are to be switchboard mounted in new switchboards GTS-1A and GTS-2A. These transfer switches shall be 1200 amp, 3 pole, 480 volt, 3 phase, 3 wire plus ground for connection to the UPS Inverters, and 1000 amp, 4 pole, 480/277 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire plus ground for connection to the UPS By-pass. These transfer switches are to transfer loads between existing normal power Switchboards 52-1 and 52-2 and existing emergency power Switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2. On the face of each of the Automatic Transfer Switch doors in existing Switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2 are "ASCO Transfer Switch Status Panels" which include: an override switch (Test Operation/Normal), status lights (Load connected to Normal/Emergency), transfer test switch (Test/Normal). On the face of existing Switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2 are centralized remote ASCO status/remote control panels with graphic bus displays. Included on these two existing control panels are indicating lamps and switching for each of the Automatic Transfer Switches mounted in their respective switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2.

ATS shall be electrically operated and mechanically held in both operating positions. ATS shall be suitable for use in emergency systems described in NFPA 70. ATS shall be UL listed. ATS shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C37.90.1, IEEE C37.13, IEEE C62.41, IEEE Std 602, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 10, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS shall conform to NFPA 110. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer's instruction manual shall provide typical maximum contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. ATS shall be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating. ATS shall be fully compatible and approved for use with BP/IS specified. BP/IS shall be considered part of ATS system.

ATS shall have following characteristics:

- a. Voltage: 480 volts ac.
- b. Number of Phases: Three.
- c. Number of Wires: Three.
- d. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- e. Poles: Three switched.
- f. ATS WCR: Rated to withstand short-circuit current of 50 KAIC for 1200 Amp units and 42 KAIC for 60 Amp units, RMS symmetrical.
- g. Nonwelding Contacts: Rated for nonwelding of contacts when used with upstream feeder overcurrent devices shown and with available fault current specified.
- h. Main Contacts: Contacts shall have silver alloy composition..

#### 2.1.1.1 Override Time Delay

Time delay to override monitored source deviation shall be adjustable from 0.5 to 6 seconds and factory set at 1 second. ATS shall monitor phase conductors to detect and respond to sustained voltage drop of 15 percent of nominal between any two normal source conductors and initiate transfer action to emergency source and start engine driven generator after set time period. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value and factory set at 85 percent of nominal.

#### 2.1.1.2 Transfer Time Delay

Time delay before transfer to emergency power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and factory set at 0 minutes. ATS shall monitor frequency and voltage of emergency power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent.

#### 2.1.1.3 Return Time Delay

Time delay before return transfer to normal power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and factory set at 30 minutes. Time delay shall be automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of emergency power source, provided that normal supply has been restored.

#### 2.1.1.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Time delay shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and shall be factory set at 10 minutes.

#### 2.1.5 Auxiliary Contacts

Two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated at 15 amperes at 120 volts shall operate when ATS is connected to normal power source, and two normally open and two normally closed contacts shall operate when ATS is connected to emergency source.

#### 2.1.6 Supplemental Features

ATS shall be furnished with the following:

- a. Engine start contact.
- b. Emergency source monitor.
- c. Test switch to simulate normal power outage.
- d. Voltage sensing. Pickup voltage adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal; dropout adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup.
- e. Time delay bypass switch to override return time delay to normal.
- f. Manual return-to-normal switch.
- g. Means shall be provided in the ATS to insure that motor/transformer load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents. This shall be accomplished with either in-phase monitoring, time-delay transition, or load voltage decay sensing methods. If manufacturer supplies an in-phase monitoring system, the manufacturer shall indicate under what conditions a transfer cannot be accomplished. If the manufacturer supplies a time-delay transition system, the manufacturer shall supply recommendations for establishing time delay. If load voltage decay sensing is supplied, the load voltage setting shall be user programmable.

#### 2.1.7 Operator

Manual operator conforming to UL 1008 shall be provided, and shall incorporate features to prevent operation by unauthorized personnel. ATS shall be designed for safe manual operation under full load conditions. If manual operation is accomplished by opening the door, then a dead-front shall be supplied for operator safety.

#### 2.1.8 Override Switch

Override switch shall bypass automatic transfer controls so ATS will transfer and remain connected to emergency power source, regardless of condition of normal source. If emergency source fails and normal source is available, ATS shall automatically retransfer to normal source.

#### 2.1.9 Green Indicating Light

A green indicating light shall supervise/provide normal power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved NORMAL.

#### 2.1.10 Red Indicating Light

A red indicating light shall supervise/provide emergency power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved EMERGENCY.

### 2.2 ENCLOSURE

ATS and accessories shall be installed in wall-mounted and free-standing, floor-mounted switchboards as noted in paragraph 2.1 above, NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of UL 1066 and/or UL 1008. Doors shall have suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Metal gauge shall be not less than No. 14. Enclosure shall be equipped with at least two approved grounding lugs for grounding enclosure to facility ground system using No. 4 AWG copper conductors. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure shall comply with NFPA 70. If wiring is not color coded, wire shall be permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing. Terminal block shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminals shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from top and bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, shall be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

#### 2.2.1 Construction

Enclosure shall be constructed for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components. Enclosure of ATS with BP/IS shall be constructed to protect personnel from energized BP/IS components during ATS maintenance.

#### 2.2.2 Cleaning and Painting

Both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening, shall be protected against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Finish shall be manufacturer's standard material, process, and color and shall be free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1 shall be acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B 117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours.

### 2.3 TESTING

#### 2.3.1 Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS shall be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, factory tests shall be performed on each ATS as follows:

- a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
- b. Main switch contact resistance test.
- c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
- d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
- e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

#### 2.3.2 Factory Test Reports

Manufacturer shall provide three certified copies of factory test reports.

#### 2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH STATUS PANELS

Duplicate in the new transfer switch switchboard doors in switchboards GTS-1A and GTS-2A new panels that consist of: Override switch (Test Operation/Normal), status lights (Load connected to Normal/Emergency), transfer test switch (Test/Normal).

#### 2.5 CENTRALIZED REMOTE ASCO STATUS/REMOTE CONTROL PANELS

Add the following into the existing control panels for each new Automatic Transfer Switch: Red/Green (Open-Closed) breaker status lamps, Red status lamp (Transfer Switch in emergency position), lighted pushbutton switch with white or amber lamp (Pushbutton trips the respective breaker in 52-1 or 52-2 switchboard). Two transfer switches are to be added to each of the two existing panels. The existing white faceplates with black engraving are to be removed from the doors of existing switchboards GTS-1 and GTS-2 and replace them with new that have been revised to include the two new transfer switches in switchboard GTS-1a and the two new transfer switches in switchboard GTS-2A. Drill existing doors in GTS-1 and GTS-2 to accommodate the new lights, switches, etc. for the new transfer switches. Wording and panel style are to match those that presently exist.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

ATS shall be installed as shown and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

Manufacturer's approved operating instructions shall be permanently secured to cabinet where operator can see them. One-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be permanently secured to inside of front enclosure door.

### 3.3 SITE TESTING

Following completion of ATS installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each ATS functions satisfactorily and as specified. Contractor shall advise Contracting Officer not less than 5 working days prior to scheduled date for site testing, and shall provide certified field test reports within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

- a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- c. Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- d. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
- e. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified ATS features, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
- f. Manual and automatic ATS and BP/IS functions shall be verified.

### 3.4 WIRING

Signal and control wiring shall be #12 AWG and routed in raceway. Signal and control wiring will be extended to the existing engine generator paralleling gear and to the remote transfer switch status panels and to the centralized remote ASCO status/remote control panels.

### 3.5 TESTING AND VALIDATION

Refer to Section 16080 for supplemental testing and validation of equipment and system.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16415A

## ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C37.16	(2000) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C57.12.51	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts
ANSI C57.12.70	(1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \\\\$18.00\$\F\X Addenda D & E

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
----------	-------------------------------

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper  
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM D 4059 (1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated  
Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas  
Chromatography

ASTM D 709 (2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

## INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C37.13 (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power  
Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.20.1 (1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power  
Circuit-Breaker Switchgear

IEEE C57.12.80 (1996) Terminology for Power and  
Distribution Transformers \savail only as  
part of Distribution, Power, and  
Regulating Transformer Stds Collection

IEEE C57.13 (1993) Instrument Transformers

IEEE C57.98 (1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests  
\savail only as part of Distribution,  
Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds  
Collection

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in  
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 242 (1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for  
Protection and Coordination of Industrial  
and Commercial Power Systems

IEEE Std 399 (1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial  
and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth  
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth  
Surface Potentials of a Ground System  
(Part 1) \s31.00\$\F

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and  
Molded Case Switches

NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA PE 5	(1996) Utility Type Battery Chargers
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

## U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18

Industrial, Scientific, and Medical  
Equipment

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1564	(1993; R Sep 1998) Industrial Battery Chargers
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4	(1996) Armored Cable
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 719	(1996; Rev Jul 1999) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 817	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

## 1.2 GENERAL

### 1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

### 1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

### 1.2.3 Special Environments

#### 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to

NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

#### 1.2.3.2 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

#### 1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

#### 1.2.5 Nameplates

##### 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 6.4 mm  
High Letters

Panelboards  
Starters  
Safety Switches  
Transformers  
Equipment Enclosures  
Switchboards  
Motors

Minimum 3.2 mm  
High Letters

Control Power Transformers  
Control Devices  
Instrument Transformers  
Static Transfer Switches  
Transfer Switches  
UPS and Battery Cabinets

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Transformers	Static Transfer Switches
Equipment Enclosures	Transfer Switches
Switchboards	UPS and Battery Cabinets
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

#### 1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Interior Electrical Equipment; IO.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission.

Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or

excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Switchboards.
- c. Battery system including calculations for the battery and charger.
- d. Voltage regulators.
- e. Grounding resistors.
- f. Motors and rotating machinery.
- g. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; IO.

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; IO.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; IO.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; IO.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; IO.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to

the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G, IO.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G, IO.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G.

Six copies of the information described below in 216 x 280 mm (8 1/2 x 11 inch) binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.

- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Materials and Equipment; IO.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

#### 1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

#### 1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Section 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts,

and components.

## 2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

### 2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

### 2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

### 2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

### 2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter. Bonding conductors shall be covered (insulate) or isolated (fixed in space) so casual contact with other conductive surfaces (even those bonded to ground) cannot occur.

## 2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be as indicated volts rms, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 3-phase; 3 and 4 wire with ground.; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) as rated by the vendors/model numbers specified below. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression. Existing Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Systems presently in use throughout the facility is the MCG Surge Protection SF400M, SF275M, and SF160M models. New Transient Voltage Surge Protection devices used for design purposes is the MCG - SF160M model rated 160,000 amps transient capability per phase.

### 2.2.1 TVSS Devices

TVSS devices shall comply with the following latest current standards:

- a. NFPA 70 NFPA 75 NFPA 78.
- b. UL STANDARD 1449 and UL STANDARD 1283
- c. ANSI/IEEE C62.41 ANSI/IEEE C62.45.
- d. FIPS PUB 94.
- f. NEMA.
- g. ANSI.
- h. MIL-STD 220A.
- i. Listed per UL STANDARD 1449 as a complete system under the UL.
- j. Tested to meet ANSI/IEEE C62.41 1991, tested per ANSI/IEEE C62.45 1992.

TVSS shall provide line to line (L-L), Line to Neutral (L-N), Line to Ground (L-G), and Neutral to Ground (N-G) protection.

#### 2.2.2 Indicators

The unit shall include solid-state, long-life, externally mounted LED visual status indicators that monitor the on-line status of each phase of the unit. Provide two (2) Form-C contacts for remote monitoring when suppressor module is inoperative, and two disturbance counters.

#### 2.2.3 Performance Ratings

The system performance ratings shall be based on the UL 1449 listing ratings for IEEE C62.41 Category B equipment. The maximum UL STANDARD 1449

TVSS devices shall be installed adjacent to or in switchboards in accordance with final submitted drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

Furnish and install a circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch between the panelboard bus and the TVSS.

Wiring from the bus to the TVSS shall not exceed 6-feet in length and shall avoid unnecessary bends.

#### 2.3 CHARGERS, BATTERY

NEMA PE 5 UL 1236 or UL 1564 per application. Battery chargers shall be general purpose, continuous current output, with solid state rectifiers. Means shall be provided to regulate and to adjust the dc output voltage. Chargers shall have continuous current ratings of 10 to 15 percent higher than battery current outputs based upon an 8-hour discharge.

## 2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### 2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489..  
Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

#### 2.4.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

#### 2.4.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

#### 2.4.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

#### 2.4.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

#### 2.4.2 Solid-State Trip Elements

Solid-state circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. All electronics shall be self-contained and require no external relaying, power supply, or accessories. Printed circuit cards shall be treated to resist moisture absorption, fungus growth, and signal leakage. All electronics shall be housed in an enclosure which provides protection against arcs, magnetic interference, dust, and other contaminants. Solid-state sensing shall measure true RMS current with error less than one percent on systems with distortions through the 13th harmonic. Peak or average actuating devices are not acceptable. Current sensors shall be torodial construction, encased in a plastic housing filled with epoxy to protect against damage and moisture and shall be integrally mounted on the breaker. Where indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty. Circuit breakers shall have tripping features as shown on the drawings and as described below:

- a. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of continuous current rating.
- b. Fixed long-time delay.
- c. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- d. Fixed short-time delay.
- e. Short-time  $I^2$  times  $t$  switch.
- f. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
- g. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but not greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or ground strap will not be permitted.
- h. Adjustable ground-fault delay.
- i. Ground-fault  $I^2$  times  $t$  switch.
- j. Overload and short-time and where indicated ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

#### 2.4.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers

Current-limiting circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Current-limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through  $I^2$  times  $t$  to a value less than the  $I^2$  times  $t$  of one-half cycle of the symmetrical short-circuit current waveform. On fault currents below the threshold of limitation, breakers shall provide conventional overload and short-circuit protection. Integrally-fused circuit breakers shall not be used.

#### 2.4.4 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

#### 2.4.5 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

#### 2.4.6 Low-Voltage Power

##### a. Construction:

Low-voltage power circuit breakers shall conform to IEEE C37.13, ANSI C37.16, and NEMA SG 3 and shall be three-pole, single-throw, stored energy, manually operated. Solid-state trip elements which require no external power connections shall be provided. Circuit breakers shall have an open/close contact position indicator, charged/discharged stored energy indicator, primary disconnect devices, and a mechanical interlock to prevent making or breaking contact of the primary disconnects when the circuit breaker is closed. Control voltage shall match that existing in utility switchboards 52-1 and 52-2. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be suitable for its intended location.

##### b. Ratings:

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Circuit breakers shall be rated for 100 percent continuous duty and shall have trip current ratings and frame sizes as shown. Nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.16. Tripping features shall be as follows:

1. Long-time current pick-up, adjustable from 50 percent to 100 percent of sensor current rating.
2. Adjustable long-time delay.
3. Short-time current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
4. Adjustable short-time delay.
5. Short-time  $I^2$  times  $t$  switch.
6. Instantaneous current pick-up, adjustable from 1.5 to 9 times long-time current setting.
7. Ground-fault pick-up, adjustable from 20 percent to 60 percent of sensor rating, but in no case greater than 1200 amperes. Sensing of ground-fault current at the main bonding jumper or

ground strap shall not be permitted. Zone-selective interlocking shall be provided as shown.

8. Adjustable ground-fault delay.

9. Ground-fault I square times t switch.

10. Overload and short-circuit and ground-fault trip indicators shall be provided.

#### 2.4.7 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

### 2.5 CONDUIT AND TUBING

#### 2.5.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

#### 2.5.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

#### 2.5.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

#### 2.5.4 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

#### 2.5.5 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

#### 2.5.6 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

#### 2.5.7 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

### 2.6 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

#### 2.6.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

#### 2.6.2 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.6.3 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.6.4 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.7 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.8 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.8.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.9 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.9.1 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.10 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.10.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 0.0164 cubic meters (100 cubic inches) shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.10.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

### 2.11.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- b. Fluorescent lamps shall be compatible with existing fixtures and shall have color temperature of 3,500degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 1219 mm (4 feet) long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

### 2.12 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

#### 2.12.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

#### 2.12.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

#### 2.12.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

#### 2.12.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

#### 2.12.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

#### 2.12.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

## 2.12.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

## 2.12.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

## 2.12.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

## 2.13 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

## 2.14 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral kilowatt, (horsepower), 373.0 kW (500 hp) and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

## 2.14.1 Rating

The kilowatt (horsepower) rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

## 2.14.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 hp) or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES  
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5

## MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0

## TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES  
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0

## TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0

## TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

## 2.15 MOTOR CONTROLS

## 2.15.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

## 2.15.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers.

## 2.15.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

## 2.15.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

## 2.15.4.1 General

Thermal overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

## 2.15.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

## 2.15.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly

varies by more than minus 10 degrees C, (18 degrees F) an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

#### 2.15.5 Automatic Control Devices

##### 2.15.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt (horsepower) rating.

##### 2.15.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

##### 2.15.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.
- b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.16 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

#### 2.17 RECEPTACLES

##### 2.17.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

##### 2.17.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

### 2.17.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R,  
20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

### 2.18 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

### 2.19 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose type in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be copper. Assembly shall be approximately 2.3 meters (90 inches) high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers and fuses shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

#### 2.19.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be stationary low-voltage power circuit breakers and/or molded-case circuit breakers, and circuit breakers coordinated with current-limiting fuses.

#### 2.19.2 Auxiliary Equipment

##### 2.19.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall be long scale, 173 mm (6.8 inches) minimum, semiflush rectangular, indicating or digital switchboard type, mounted at eye level.

- a. Ammeter, range 0 to amperes indicated on drawings, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase current.
- b. Voltmeter, range 0 to volts indicated on drawings, complete with selector switch having off position and positions to read each phase to phase and to neutral voltage.

##### 2.19.2.2 Control Power Sources

Where required, control power transformers shall conform to the requirements of Section 16403A. Control power shall be [125-volt DC] [48-volt DC] 120-volt AC.

### 2.20 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

## 2.21 TAPES

### 2.21.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

### 2.21.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

## 2.22 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with [delta-wye] [wye-delta] windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-13 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

### 2.22.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C (428 degrees F.) insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C (356 degrees F.) insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C (302 degrees F) temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

#### a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

### 2.22.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 300 mm (12 inches) for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60

## 2.23 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

### 2.23.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

### 2.23.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall be not less than 1.5. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformer and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accidental open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

## 2.24 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

#### 3.1.1 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the UPS room as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to the existing equipment grounding system as shown on drawings. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

#### 3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the existing building equipment grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper. Grounding conductors up to No. 6 shall have green insulation. Conductors larger than No. 6 may be taped/marked with green as allowed by NFPA 70.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid aluminum conduit, rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, rigid plastic conduit, electrical metallic tubing, intermediate metal conduit. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

#### 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 15 mm(1/2 inch). Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes.

Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

#### 3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters (50 feet) in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters (150 feet) in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200 psi) (200 pounds per square inch) tensile strength. Not less than 254 mm (10 inches) of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

#### 3.2.1.2 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm (0.010 inch) thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

#### 3.2.1.3 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

#### 3.2.1.4 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 3 meters (10 feet) and within 900 mm (3 feet) of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting

the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

#### 3.2.1.5 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

#### 3.2.1.6 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 3 meters (10 feet).

#### 3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

##### 3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 30 meters 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 70 meters (230 feet) long, from panel to panel, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

##### 3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

### 3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

### 3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).  
277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).  
120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

### 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 1.2 meters (48 inches) above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 600 mm (24 inches). The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 0.0645 square meters (100 square inches) per 9.3 square meters (100 square feet). Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

#### 3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 102 mm (4 inches) square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1, 4, and/or 12 as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

#### 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches) (1-1/2 inches) into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) (3/4 inch) into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 25 mm (1 inch) long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a

minimum 300 mm (12 inch) long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

### 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

### 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 600 mm (24 inches) from the box.

## 3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of satin finish corrosion resistant steel. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch). The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

## 3.5 RECEPTACLES

### 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies

of receptacles connected to UPS system shall be of ivory or white and those connected to utility power shall be dark brown or black and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

### 3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than [one switch] [two switches] shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277-volt for use on alternating current only.

### 3.7 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

#### 3.7.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.8 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as shown.

#### 3.8.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

#### 3.8.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class K, L, RK1 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

#### 3.8.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Feeder circuit fuses (600 amperes and smaller) shall be Class RK1, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

#### 3.8.4 Continuous Current Ratings (Greater than 600 Amperes)

Feeder circuit fuses (greater than 600 amperes) shall be Class L, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

#### 3.8.5 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

### 3.9 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 1.5 m (5 feet)(5 feet) beyond the building wall and 600 mm (2 feet) below finished grade, for interface with the exterior conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems.

### 3.10 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the kW (hp)(hp) and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under

conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual kilowatt (horsepower) ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

### 3.11 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and not controlled from a motor-control center shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 93 W (1/8 hp) or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt (horsepower) rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.11.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

### 3.12 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

### 3.13 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye or wye-delta configuration as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 1.5 meters of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

#### 3.14.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

#### 3.14.2 Lighting Fixtures

##### 3.14.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

##### 3.14.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be

supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

#### 3.14.2.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straightens so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters (4 feet) or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters (10 feet) or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

#### 3.15 BATTERY CHARGERS

Battery chargers shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 70.

#### 3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 2 m (6 feet) or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

##### 3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

##### 3.16.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

### 3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

### 3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

### 3.19 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.20 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

#### 3.20.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

#### 3.20.2 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and

between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304.8 / (\text{length of cable in meters})$

$(R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet}))$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

#### 3.20.2.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

#### 3.20.3 Motor Tests

- a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.
- b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.
- c. High potential test on each winding to ground.
- d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.
- e. Vibration test.
- f. Dielectric absorption test on motor [and starter].

#### 3.20.4 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers 300 kVA and above].

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- b. Turns ratio test.

#### 3.20.5 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

##### 3.20.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

##### 3.20.5.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

### 3.20.6 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

### 3.21 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

### 3.22 FIELD SERVICE

#### 3.22.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 24 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

#### 3.22.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

### 3.23 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation,

material or operation have been corrected.

### 3.24 TESTING AND VALIDATION

Refer to Section 16080 for supplemental testing and validation of equipment and systems.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 16620

## STATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

## INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.13 (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power  
Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.90.1 (1989; R 1991) IEEE Standard Surge  
Withstanding Capability (SWC) Tests for  
Protective Relays and Relay Systems

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in  
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 602 (1996) Recommended Practices for Electric  
Systems in Health Care Facilities

## NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control Devices,  
Controllers and Assemblies

NEMA ICS 4 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems  
Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,  
Enclosures

NEMA ICS 10 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems: AC  
Transfer Switch Equipment

NEMA AB-1 Ref Title

## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 110	(1999) Emergency and Standby Power Systems
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1008	(1996; Rev Sep 1997) Transfer Switch Equipment
UL 1066	(1997) Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Switches; IO

Schematic, external connection, one-line schematic and wiring diagram of each ATS assembly. Interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Device, nameplate, and item numbers shown in list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever that item appears. Diagrams shall show interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown either on one-line diagram or separately. Unless otherwise approved, one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on same drawing.

#### Equipment; IO Installation; IO

Dimensioned plans, sections and elevations showing minimum clearances, weights, and conduit entry provisions for each ATS.

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Material; IO Equipment; IO

List of proposed equipment and material, containing a description of each separate item.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Tests; G

A description of proposed field test procedures, including

proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than 2 weeks prior to test date.

Certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and shall demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; IO  
Material; IO

Certificates of compliance showing evidence of UL listing and conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect UL listing or conformance with applicable NEMA standards.

Switching Equipment; IO

Evidence that ATS withstand current rating (WCR) has been coordinated with upstream protective devices as required by UL 1008. Upon request, manufacturer shall also provide notarized letter certifying compliance with requirements of this specification, including withstand current rating.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switching Equipment; IO  
Instructions; IO

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Manual shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and basic operating features. Manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included with supply source and current cost of recommended spare parts. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Manual shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for system as installed.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.3.1 Standard Product

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience use shall include applications in similar circumstances and of same design and rating as specified ATS. Equipment shall be capable of being serviced by a manufacturer-authorized and trained organization that is, in the Contracting Officer's opinion,

reasonably convenient to the site.

#### 1.3.2 Nameplate

Nameplate showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings shall be made of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) tall characters. Nameplate shall be mounted to front of enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

#### 1.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS

Seismic requirements shall be as specified in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Static Transfer Switch (STS), shall be suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

- a. Altitude: 21 m (69 feet) above mean sea level.
- b. Relative Humidity: 70 percent maximum, continuous.
- c. Temperature: Minus 8 to 105 degrees C. (221 degrees F.)
- d. Seismic Parameters: Zone 1.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (STS)

Physical space is extremely limited in the existing Basement B2 UPS/Battery room for the permanent installation of new UPS Systems A & B and their associated switchboards, automatic transfer and static transfer switches. Physical space is extremely limited in the room adjacent to the existing UPS/Battery room that will be provided for temporary installation of new UPS System B while the existing UPS System is being removed and new UPS System A is being installed. Refer to the to-scale project drawings that show the equipment layouts on floor plans. A minimum of 1219 mm (48 inches) aisle space is to be maintained for access and maintenance purposes in the front of all equipment as shown on the floor plans/equipment layouts. Brand name(s)/models of equipment listed below are not intended to be restrictive but were used to insure that the equipment necessary to meet project design requirements could fit in the minimal space available.

The Static Transfer Switch used for basic design/footprint layout is Power Distribution Inc., (PDI), SBR Series. Totally front accessible. Dimensions: 400 Amp Unit 775 mm (30.5 inches) wide by 813 mm (32 inches) deep. 800 Amp Unit 1156 mm (45.5 inches) wide by 813 mm (32 inches) deep.

##### 2.1.1 STS Elements

STS elements shall consist of two solid state switch elements with logic to control switching and sensing functions. Three phase, dual position design will connect the load to source 1 or source 2. Each solid state switch element will consist of three sets of three phase hockey puck style Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCRs) connected in an AC switch configuration. The SCRs shall be rated 1,200 ampere continuous. Use of "brick" or "gel

filled" type SCRs are not acceptable for switch applications with available fault levels that may cause an explosion in such devices if not properly fused. The STS 3 cycle withstand rating in accordance with UL 1008 is to be 22 KAIC unfused and up to 65 KAIC with fusing. Transfer from one source to the other, regardless of direction, shall be break before make with a maximum open transition time of 1/4 cycle on all phases.

#### 2.1.2 STS

STS shall consist of four (4) non-automatic (molded case switch), plug-in circuit breakers (two (2) molded case non-automatic breakers controlling input functions and two (2) plug-in non-automatic breakers controlling the bypass function), and one (or two) molded case plug-in output isolation non-automatic breaker(s). All non-automatic circuit breakers shall be 100%, 90 degree C. rated at the ambient temperature specified.

#### 2.1.3 Key and Mechanical Interlocks

Key and mechanical interlocks shall be provided for the switches to prevent the operator from closing both the bypass non-automatic breakers at the same time.

#### 2.1.4 Solid State Elements

Solid state elements shall be high speed Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCRs) connected in anti-parallel pairs to transfer the AC power. The outputs of the two sets of non-automatic circuit breakers are connected to furnish power to the load through the one (or two) output molded case switch(es).

#### 2.1.5 STS System

STS system shall operate as a three pole, double throw system to connect the three phase load with one of the two, three-phase inputs. Under normal conditions, power shall be provided by the preferred input. Either source 1 or source 2 can be designated preferred.

#### 2.1.6 STS Automatic Mode

Upon the failure of the preferred source of power, the STS will sense and transfer the load to the good alternate source within 4 ms. The transfer will be break-before-make.

#### 2.1.7 STS

- a. Voltage: 277/480 volts ac and 120/208 volts as shown on drawings.
- b. Number of Phases: Three.
- c. Number of Wires: Four. 200% neutral on 120/208 volt units.
- d. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- e. 100% Rated for continuous operation.

- f. STS WCR: Rated to withstand short-circuit current of 50,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

## 2.2 CONSTRUCTION

Enclosure for the STS shall be constructed to NEMA Type 1 and shall be primed and painted with a suitable semi-gloss enamel both inside and out.

The STS shall require FRONT ACCESS ONLY for all operations including infrared scanning of bussing and breakers. All normal operating controls and instrumentation shall be mounted on the front door. All breakers and switches shall be mounted behind closed doors. Doors shall be lockable. Each cabinet contains full swivel, heavy duty casters.

All wiring and cables shall be copper or plated copper. Aluminum shall be used for heat sinks only. All bus shall be rated per the National Electric Code.

The STS shall include a computer grade single point ground in accordance with FIPS Pub 94 and the requirements of NEC.

## 2.3 VENTILATION AND COOLING

STS units to 400 amperes will utilize convection cooling.

STS units rated above 400 amperes, forced air cooling with redundant fans shall be furnished. Main and redundant sets of fans shall be individually fused. Fans shall allow for the STS to be operated in an overload condition long enough for the condition to be corrected.

## 2.4 DESIGN RELIABILITY

The STS shall be designed/design tested by UL Laboratories for 6,000 operations at 1,600 Amps (400% of rating) and 50 operations at 4,800 Amps (1200%), at 0.5 power factor. In addition, all power train components shall be subjected to a high potential test of 2.0 kV for one minute.

The design of all logic and power supplies should be such that it eliminates single point failures. Accordingly the STS design shall accomplish three (3) levels of redundancy:

- a. System Redundancy: Static transfer mode power path & bypass transfer mode power path.
- b. Component Redundancy: Power supplies, control transformers, temperature sensors and fans.
- c. Logic Redundancy: Voltage sampling/sensing should be redundant. The design shall also include independent logic for each sources SCR gate circuits.

Programmable logic shall be used to control the STS transfer. Distributed

microprocessor logic shall be used.

## 2.5 OPERATION

The STS shall be fed from two sources, Source 1 and Source 2. A selector switch shall be provided to make selectable the preferred source - Source 1 or Source 2. Under normal conditions, the source designated as "Preferred" shall be connected to the load. Under all conditions, transfers shall be a break-before-make to ensure that the two sources are never connected together. The maximum sensing time for loss of a preferred feeder shall be two milliseconds. The maximum switching time from one source to the other, including sense time, shall be 4 ms. Transfers from the preferred to alternate source will occur for any one of the following conditions:

- a. Logic Failure.
- b. SCR Failure.
- c. Output Out of Voltage Condition.
- d. Voltage Out-of-Tolerance Condition.
- e. Loss of Phase.
- f. Change in Slew Rate.
- g. Manual Operation.

Automatic transfers from the preferred to alternate source shall be inhibited because of the following:

- a. Alternate Source RMS Voltage Exceeds +/-10% of Nominal.
- b. Current Fault on the Output.
- c. Manual Operation.
- d. Preferred SCR is Shorted.

Re-transfers from the alternate to the preferred source will occur when:

- a. Preferred source RMS voltage within Hysteresis - adjustable between 99 to 95% of nominal volts.
- b. Automatic operation selected.
- c. Initial transfer not caused by preferred source SCR failure.
- d. Auto retransfer mode in the "yes" mode.

Manual operation shall be possible by selecting the manual operation from the front panel.

An auto retransfer switch shall allow the user to select whether upon an

outage transfer, the unit automatically retransfers back to the preferred source when it returns to nominal (auto retransfer "Yes") or remains on the alternate source. If the unit is in the auto retransfer mode "No," the unit will remain on the alternate source until a fault condition forces the unit to transfer back to the preferred source.

The unit transfer with a 9 ms center delay whenever the sources are outside of the phase window.

## 2.6 TRANSIENT SUPPRESSION

A high energy surge suppressor system shall be provided on each input of the STS. The Surge Suppressor provides an additional surge element to reduce the rate of rise of high energy transient voltage. Inherent to the surge Suppressor is the added benefit of the noise attenuation capability. The system consists of three (3), three (3) phase capacitors rated for 100,000 amps of surge current for high energy operation. One surge suppressor connects to each input, and one to the output. The unit shall be designed for heavy duty service such as motor installations.

## 2.7 INTERFACE/MONITORING PANEL

The operate interface panel for the following functions shall be located on the front of the unit for the following functions:

- a. Automatic or Manual Select.
- b. Source 1 or Source 2 Select.
- c. Auto Retransfer Enable Select.

Mimic panel with the following:

- a. One line power diagram.
- b. Green indicator light for sources available.
- c. Green indicator light for static switches gated-on.
- d. Green indicator light for input molded case switch status.
- e. Green indicator light for bypass molded case switch status.
- f. Green indicator light for molded case isolation switch status.
- g. Green indicator light for load power available.
- h. Transfer counter.

Annunciation Panel to have:

- a. Horn.
- b. Horn disable.

c. Summary alarm light.

The STS is provided with a local display with 80 character liquid crystal display for all analog inputs, digital inputs, calculated points, and alarm indications. All values shall be measured (or calculated) in true RMS values. All voltages and currents shall be connected to individual input analog points and alarm on out-of-tolerance conditions. Inputs shall be:

- a. Input S1 voltage phase to phase.
- b. Input S2 voltage phase to phase.
- c. Output voltage phase to phase.
- d. Output voltage line to neutral (for 208 volt units).
- e. Output current phases A, B, and C.
- f. Neutral and Ground currents.
- g. Load level (in % total kVA).
- h. Frequency
- i. Alarms:
  - (1) Bypass 1 switch closed
  - (2) Bypass 2 switch closed
  - (3) Isolation 1 switch open
  - (4) Isolation 2 switch open
  - (5) Power Supply Failure
  - (6) Remote Fuse Blown
  - (7) Logic Failure/SCR open 1
  - (8) Logic Failure/SCR open 2
  - (9) Source 1 shorted switching element
  - (10) Source 2 shorted switching element
  - (11) Heat sink over temperature 1
  - (12) Heat sink over temperature 2
  - (13) Output over current
  - (14) Short circuit on source 1

(15) Short circuit on source 2

j. The following values shall be calculated:

- (1) Load level
- (2) Output frequency
- (3) Phase rotation error
- (4) Time of day and date

k. The following alarm indications shall be included:

- (1) High and low voltage for all measured voltage
- (20) High current for all measured values

l. The Monitor shall also be capable of communicating with a PC based central monitoring device via a communication port. All communications shall be RS-485 with modbus protocol. Unit status, analog measurements and alarms shall be communicated.

## 2.8 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

- a. Source Voltage: 480 or 208 Vac nominal three-phase, three-wire plus ground (plus neutral where indicated).
- b. Frequencies: 60 Hz +/- 1 Hz.
- c. Current Rating: 400 amps and 800 amps continuous.
- d. Power factor from .5 leading to .5 lagging.
- e. Molded Case Switch short circuit withstand rating shall be a minimum of 65 kA.
- f. Overload Rating:
  - (1) 112% for 2 hours.
  - (2) 130% for 1 hour.
  - (3) 4,800 amps for 100 milliseconds.
  - (4) 22,000 amps for 8 milliseconds.
- g. Current harmonic distortion will not affect the operation of STS nor will the STS create current distortion.

## 2.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Storage temperature shall be between -36°C to +50°C (-33°F to 122°F).

- b. Operating temperature shall be between 0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F).
- c. Relative humidity from 0% to 95% non-condensing.
- d. Altitude to a maximum of 10,000 feet.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

STS shall be installed as shown and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

Manufacturer's approved operating instructions shall be permanently secured to cabinet where operator can see them. One-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be permanently secured to inside of front enclosure door.

#### 3.3 FACTORY TESTING

The manufacturer shall provide 5 levels of component and module testing to ensure the STS system performance:

- a. Vendor quality partnership using manufacturers designed test procedures and equipment.
- b. Functional component testing.
- c. Component level tests in simulated STS environment.
- d. Module level tests.
- e. Verification of final STS system performance.

The manufacturer shall provide certified test reports with each STS that the unit has passed the following tests:

- a. Functional test: All meters, alarms and shunt trips.
- b. Transfer test: The STS transfer functions shall be verified in automatic and manual modes.
- c. All features and factory settings shall be verified.
- d. No destructive testing shall be performed on equipment provided to the Contracting Officer.

Hi-Pot test at 2 kV for 1 minute.

#### 3.4 SITE TESTING

Following completion of STS installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each STS functions satisfactorily and as specified. Contractor shall advise Contracting Officer not less than 5 working days prior to scheduled date for site testing, and shall provide certified field test reports within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

- a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- c. Power failure of No. 1 and No. 2 sources with preferred source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for the backup source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- d. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
- e. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified STS features.
- f. Manual and automatic STS functions shall be verified.

### 3.5 START UP COMMISSIONING

The manufacturer shall provide the services of a qualified technician to perform the manufacturer recommended start up procedures. Upon completion, the manufacturer shall provide a commissioning report to the Contracting Officer.

Required load banks for testing and acceptance are the sole responsibility of the contractor.

The manufacturer shall provide the services of a field service engineer for site testing and installation supervision as required to complete the check out.

### 3.6 TESTING AND VALIDATION

Refer to Section 16080 for supplemental testing and validation of equipment and systems.

### 3.7 TESTING AND VALIDATION

Refer to Section 16080 for supplemental testing and validation of equipment and systems.

-- End of Section --